FABULAE FACILES

A FIRST LATIN READER

CONTAINING DETACHED SENTENCES AND
CONSECUTIVE STORIES

WITH

NOTES AND A VOCABULARY

BY

F. RITCHIE, M.A.
THE BEACON, SEVENOAKS
AUTHOR OF 'FIRST STEPS IN LATIN,' ETC.

NEW EDITION

LONDON
LONGMANS, GREEN, AND CO.
AND NEW YORK: 15 EAST 16TH STREET
1892

PREFACE

The difficulties encountered by beginners in Latin Translation may be grouped as follows:—

First. Difficulties of Accidence; *i.e.* of ascertaining the meaning of each word by the help of the Vocabulary.

Secondly. Difficulties of Syntax; *i.e.* of determining the mutual relations of the words, and the order in which the words are to be taken.

Thirdly. Difficulties of Idiom; *i.e.* of translating a group of words whose English equivalent is not the mere sum of the meanings of each separate word.

In even the easiest Latin author these difficulties are of course presented all at once: the inevitable result being a certain amount of confusion in the mind of the pupil.

In this book an attempt has been made to graduate difficulties without forcing any elaborate system upon

the teacher. To separate Accidence from Syntax is of course impossible, but it is obviously desirable to defer the introduction of Idioms till the preliminary difficulties have been fairly mastered. Accordingly, Part I. consists of detached sentences intended to afford practice in the Accidence, the use of the Vocabulary, and the simpler rules of Syntax. Part II. consists of connected narrative, introducing by degrees all ordinary constructions, except those which come under the head of Idiom, as defined above. In Part III. the Accusative and Infinitive and the Ablative Absolute are introduced.

The Relative, the Subjunctive, the Accusative and Infinitive, etc., are explained in special Notes, and Preliminary Exercises on each are provided. These Notes and Exercises are placed separately at the end of the book, in order not to interfere with any method of explanation that the teacher may prefer to adopt.

With a view to smoothing the way towards reading Caesar's Commentaries (which maintains, and is likely to maintain, its high place among text-books for lower forms), words and phrases employed by Caesar have been freely introduced throughout the book.

PREFACE TO SECOND EDITION

THE Text has been carefully revised, the Notes have been thrown into a form which, it is hoped, will be found more convenient, and a little more help has been given in the Vocabulary.

My thanks for much valuable assistance are especially due to the Rev. E. C. Wickham, Head Master of Wellington College, and to the Rev. E. D. Stone.

From a letter addressed to me by Mr. Wickham with reference to this book, I venture to quote the following :—

"It launches the student at once in ancient life. The old classical stories, simply told, seem to me much the best material for early Latin reading. They are abundantly interesting ; they are taken for granted in the real literature of the language ; and they can be told without starting the beginner on a wrong track by a barbarous mixture of ancient and modern ideas.

"It combines, if I may say so, very skilfully, the interest of a continuous story, with the gradual and progressive introduction of constructions and idioms. These seem to me to be introduced at the right moment, and to be played upon long enough to make them thoroughly familiar."

F. RITCHIE.

CONTENTS

PART I.

PART II.

PART III.

PART I.

REGULAR VERBS

1. *ACTIVE VOICE.*

First Conjugation (A Verbs).

Vocabulary.

PRESENT INDICATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PERFECT ACTIVE.	SUPINE.	ENGLISH.
Cant-ō	cantā-rĕ	cantāv-ī	cantāt-um	*sing*
Laud-ō	laudā-rĕ	laudāv-ī	laudāt-um	*praise*
Port-ō	portā-rĕ	portāv-ī	portāt-um	*carry*
Pugn-ō	pugnā-rĕ	pugnāv-ī	pugnāt-um	*fight*

PRESENT STEM TENSES.	PERFECT STEM TENSES.	ALL TENSES.
1. Canta-nt	7. Laudāv-ĭt	13. Laudā-bĭt
2. Laudā-băt	8. Pugnāv-ĕrant	14. Pugnāv-ĕrās
3. Portă-t	9. Cantāv-ērunt	15. Portā-tĭs
4. Pugnā-mŭs	10. Portāv-ĕrĭt	16. Cantā-s
5. Cantā-bunt	11. Laudāv-ĭmŭs	17. Pugnāv-ĕrint
6. Laudā-bātĭs	12. Cantāv-ĕrăt	18. Laudā-bant

ACTIVE VOICE (continued).

Second Conjugation (E Verbs).

Vocabulary.

PRESENT INDICATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PERFECT ACTIVE.	SUPINE.	ENGLISH.
Dŏcĕ-ō	dŏcē-rĕ	dŏcŭ-ī	doct-um	*teach*
Tĕnĕ-ō	tĕnē-rĕ	tĕnŭ-ī	ten-tum	*hold*
Terrĕ-ō	terrē-rĕ	terrŭ-ī	terrĭt-um	*frighten*
Tĭmĕ-ō	tĭmē-rĕ	tĭmŭ-ī		*fear*

PRESENT STEM TENSES.	PERFECT STEM TENSES.	ALL TENSES.
1. Dŏcē-s	7. Dŏcŭ-ērunt	13. Dŏcē-bant
2. Tĕnē-băt	8. Terrŭ-ĕrăt	14. Terrŭ-ĕrant
3. Terrē-bunt	6. Tĭmŭ-ĭt	15. Tĭmē-bĭs
4. Tĭmē-mŭs	10. Tĕnŭ-ĕrint	16. Dŏcē-tĭs
5. Dŏce-nt	11. Dŏcŭ-ĕrās	17. Tĭmŭ-ĕrātĭs
6. Tĭmē-bĭt	12. Terrŭ-istī	18. Terrē-bĭt

Third Conjugation Consonant Verbs.

Vocabulary.

PRESENT INDICATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PERFECT ACTIVE.	SUPINE.	ENGLISH.
Dīc-ō	dīc-ĕre	dix-ī	dict-um	*say*
Dūc-ō	dūc-ĕrĕ	dux-ī	duct-um	*lead*
Frang-ō	frang-ĕrĕ	frēg-ī	fract-um	*break*
Mitt-ō	mitt-ĕrĕ	mīs-ī	miss-um	*send*

PRESENT STEM TENSES.	PERFECT STEM TENSES.	ALL TENSES.
1. Dīc-ĭt	7. Dux-istī	13. Mitt-ēmŭs
2. Dūc-ēbăt	8. Mīs-ĕrant	14. Frang-unt
3. Frang-ent	9. Frēg-ērunt	15. Dix-ĕrint
4. Mitt-ēbăt	10. Mīs-ĕris	16. Duc-ĭtĭs
5. Frang-ĭmŭs	11. Dix-ĕrăt	17. Frang-ētĭs
6. Dūc-ĕt	12. Dux-ĭt	18. Dix-istĭs

ACTIVE VOICE (continued).

Fourth Conjugation (I Verbs).

Vocabulary.

PRESENT INDICATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PERFECT ACTIVE.	SUPINE.	ENGLISH.
Erŭdĭ-ō	ērŭdī-rĕ	ērŭdīv-ī	ērŭdīt-um	*instruct*
Impĕdĭ-ō	impĕdī-rĕ	impĕdīv-ī	impedīt-um	*hinder*
Mūnĭ-ō	mūnī-rĕ	mūnīv-ī	mūnīt-um	*fortify*
Pūnĭ-ō	pūnī-rĕ	pūnīv-ī	pūnīt-um	*punish*

PRESENT STEM TENSES.	PERFECT STEM TENSES.	ALL TENSES.
1. Impĕdĭ-unt	7. Erŭdī-vĭt	13. Impĕdī-ēs
2. Mūnī-mŭs	8. Munīv-ĕrant	14. Mūnĭ-ēbant
3. Pūnĭ-ĕt	9. Pūnīv-ērunt	15. Pūnĭ-ent
4. Erŭdĭ-ēbăt	10. Impĕdīv-ĕrĭt	16. Mūnīv-ĕrăt
5. Mūnĭ-t	11. Pūnīv-ĕrăt	17. Impĕdī-tĭs
6. Pūnĭ-ēmŭs	12. Erŭdīv-ĭmŭs	18. Pūnī-s

All Four Conjugations—Active Voice.

Vocabulary.

PRESENT INDICATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PERFECT ACTIVE.	SUPINE.	ENGLISH.
Vŏc-ō	vŏcā-rĕ	vŏcāv-ī	vŏcāt-um	*call*
Vĭdĕ-o	vĭdē-rĕ	vīd-ī	vīs-um	*see*
Scrīb-ō	scrīb-ĕrĕ	scrips-ī	script-um	*write*
Vĕnĭ-o	vĕnī-rĕ	vēn-ī	vent-um	*come*

PRESENT STEM TENSES.	PERFECT STEM TENSES.	ALL TENSES.
1. Vĭdē-băt	7. Vīd-ērunt	13. Pūnī-mŭs
2. Scrīb-ēbant	8. Scrips ĕram	14. Frang-ent
3. Vĕnĭ-ent.	9. Scrīb-ĕt	15. Tĭmē-bĭt
4. Mīs-ĕrăt	10. Vĭdē-s	16. Scrīb-unt
5. Vŏcā-bunt	11. Tĭmē-tĭs	17. Vŏcā-tĭs
6. Vĕnĭ-unt	12. Lauda-nt	18. Vēn-istĭs

2. *PASSIVE VOICE.*

First Conjugation (A Verbs).

PRESENT STEM TENSES.	SUPINE STEM TENSES.	ALL TENSES.
1. Vŏcā-tŭr	7. Laudāt-ŭs est	13. Laudā-bĭmĭnī
2. Lauda-ntŭr	8. Vŏcāt-ī ĕrant	14. Vŏcā-rĭs
3. Portā-bĭtŭr	9. Portāt-ŭs ĕrĭt	15. Vŏcāt-ŭs ĕrat
4. Laudā-bārĭs	10. Amāt-ī estĭs	16. Portā-bĕrĭs
5. Vŏcā-buntŭr	11. Vŏcāt-ă est	17. Laudā-bŏr
6. Vŏcā-mĭnī	12. Portāt-ī sunt	18. Amā-bantŭr

Second Conjugation (E Verbs).

PRESENT STEM TENSES.	SUPINE STEM TENSES.	ALL TENSES.
1. Dŏcē-mŭr	7. Vīs-ī sŭmŭs	13. Vĭdē-bāmŭr
2. Tĕnē-bātŭr	8. Doct-ŭs ĕs	14. Doct-ī estĭs
3. Tĭmē-buntŭr	9. Terrĭt-ī ĕrant	15. Vĭdē-bĭtŭr
4. Tĭme-ntŭr	10. Vīs-ī ĕrint	16. Dŏcē-bantŭr
5. Dŏcē-bārĭs	11. Doct-ă est	17. Terrē-bĭmĭnī
6. Terrē-tŭr	12. Terrĭt-ī sunt	18. Tĭmē-mĭnī

Third Conjugation (Consonant Verbs).

PRESENT STEM TENSES.	SUPINE STEM TENSES.	ALL TENSES.
1. Dīc-ĭtŭr	7. Miss-ī sŭmŭs	13. Mitt-ētŭr
2. Dūc-ētŭr	8. Duct-ī sunt	14. Frang-ēbātŭr
3. Frang-untŭr	9. Fract-ŭs ĕrat	15. Mitt-ērĭs
4. Dūc-ĭmŭr	10. Miss-ŭs ĕrō	16. Duct-ŭs ĕrĭs
5. Frang-entŭr	11. Script-ī ĕrant	17. Dīc-ēbāntŭr
6. Dūc-ĭmĭnī	12. Duct-ŭs ĕs	18. Dīc-ētŭr

PASSIVE VOICE (continued).

Fourth Conjugation.

PRESENT STEM TENSES.	SUPINE STEM TENSES.	ALL TENSES.
1. Impĕdī-tŭr	7. Pūnīt-ī sunt	13. Pūnĭ-ētŭr
2. Punĭ-ēmŭr	8. Impĕdīt-ŭs ĕrăt	14. Erŭdī-rĭs
3. Erŭdī-mŭr	9. Erŭdīt-ī ĕrant	15. Impĕdĭ-ēbăr
4. Pūnĭ-untŭr	10. Pūnīt-ŭs ĕrĭs	16. Pūnī-mĭnī
5. Impĕdĭ-ēbātŭr	11. Erŭdīt-ă est	17. Erŭdĭ-ŏr
6. Erŭdĭ-entŭr	12. Impĕdīt-ī sŭmŭs	18. Pūnĭ-entŭr

All Four Conjugations.

1. Portā-bĭtŭr	7. Dūc-ētŭr	13. Tĕnē-bātŭr
2. Dŏcē-bārĭs	8. Tĭmē-tŭr	14. Dūc-ērĭs
3. Pūnī-tŭs ĕrō	9. Laudāt-i sunt	15. Dūc-ĕrĭs
4. Vīsī ĕrunt	10. Doct-ŭs ĕram	16. Laudā-mŭr
5. Vĭdē-bantŭr	11. Frang-untŭr	17. Vŏcāt-ŭs ĕs
6. Vŏcā-rĭs	12. Erŭdĭ-entŭr	18. Fract-i ĕrant

ACTIVE AND PASSIVE.

All Four Conjugations.

1. Tĕnē-băt	7. Lauda-ntŭr	13. Pūnī-mŭr
2. Vŏcā-buntŭr	8. Miss-ī sŭmŭs	14. Laudāv-ĕrās
3. Mūnĭ-t	9. Scrīb-ēs	15. Mitt-ĕrĭs
4. Cantā-nt	10. Vīd-ĭt	16. Frang-ent
5. Punīv-ĕrăt	11. Dŏcē-tŭr	17. Scrīb-ĭmus
6. Dŏcē-bātĭs	12. Pugnā-bant	18. Laudā-mŭr

3. **Subject (expressed) and Verb.** (*See Note* 1.)

A. Nouns of First Declension. *Lat. Prim.*, §§ 18, 88.

Like Mens-a.

Epistŏl-ă, ae, f., *letter.* Hast-ă, -ae, f., *spear.* Port-ă, -ae, f., *gate.* Puell-ă, -ae, f., *girl.* Rēgīn-ă, -ae, f., *queen.* Silv-ă, -ae, f., *wood.*

[Verbs introduced for the first time in this and the following Exercises, will be found in the Vocabulary at the end of the book.]

1. Epistŏl-ă mitt-ētur.
2. Hast-ae tĕne-ntur.
3. Rēgīn-ă vēn-ĕrat.
4. Puell-ae cantā-bant.
5. Rēgīn-ae tĭmŭ-ērunt.
6. Silv-ă vĭdē-bĭtur.
7. Non terrē-buntur.
8. Silv-ae impĕdĭ-unt.
9. Puell-ă dŏcē-tur.
10. Port-ae frang-entur.
11. Impĕdī-ēbant.
12. Rēgīn-ă scrips-ĕrat.
13. Puell-ae vĕni-ēbant.
14. Epistŏl-ae mitt-entur.
15. Non laudāt-i sunt.
16. Hastă frang-ētur.

B. Nouns of Second Declension. *Lat. Prim.*, § 19.

Like Domin-us. Serv-ŭs, -i, m., *slave.* Amīc-ŭs, i, m., *friend.*

Like Magister. Lĭbĕr, libri, m., *book.*

Like Bell-um. Dōn-um, -i, n., *gift.* Tēl-um, -i, n., *dart.*

1. Serv-ī vĕnĭ-ēbant.
2. Librī scripti sunt.
3. Dōn-um mitt-ētur.
4. Puell-ae vŏcā-bunt.
5. Măgister dŏcē-bat.
6. Tēl-ă frang-untur.
7. Amīc-ī laud-ant.
8. Puĕr non tĭmĕ-t.
9. Dōn-ă mitt-ēbantur.
10. Port-ae impĕdīv-ĕrant.
11. Serv-ī miss-ī ĕrant.
12. Amīc-ŭs laudāt-ŭs est.
13. Serv-ŭs non cantă-t.
14. Non ērŭdĭ-untur.
15. Puell-ă duc-ēbăt.
16. Puĕr-ī terrĭt-i sunt.

4. Transitive Verb and Object. (*See Notes* 2 *and* 3.)

A. *Lat. Prim.*, § 96.

[Nouns of the First and Second Declension, introduced for the first time in this and the following Exercises, will be found only in the Vocabulary at the end of the book.]

1. Puĕr-um laudāv-i.
2. Amīc-i mănē-bunt.
3. Serv-os vŏcāv-it.
4. Epistŏl-am scrib-ēbāmus.
5. Hast-as tĕnŭ-ĕrant.
6. Port-ae claud-untur.
7. Pŭell-am dūc-ēbat.
8. Dōn-um mīs-ĭmus.*
9. Dōn-um mitt-ĭtur.*
10. Rēgīn-am tĭmŭ-i.
11. Puell-as dŏcē-mus.
12. Port-ae frang-untur.
13. Impĕdĭ-ēbantur
14. Rēgīn-am vīd-ĕrant.
15. Hast-as frēg-ĕrātis.
16. Port-am claud-ēmus.
17. Amīcos vinc-et.
18. Serv-um pūni-am.
19. Tēl-ă mitt-ĭmus.*
20. Tēl-ă mitt-entur.*

B.

1. Serv-i capt-i sunt.
2. Nunti-os mīs-ĭmus.
3. Oppĭd-um muni-ētur.
4. Verb-ă laud-antur.*
5. Verb-ă laudā-tis.*
6. Port-ă claud-ētur.
7. Fīli-um dŏcŭ-ĕrat.
8. Mūr-os non vīdi.
9. Nunti-i curr-ēbant.
10. Verb-um dixisti.
11. Castr-ă munī-mus.*
12. Castr-ă munĭ-untur.*
13. Bell-um gĕr-ēbātur.*
14. Bell-um gĕr-ēbant.*
15. Oppĭd-ă vīd-ĭmus.
16. Lŏc-um dēlēg-it.
17. Arm-ă răpu-ērunt.
18. Serv-os laudā-bam.
19. Rēgīn-am vīc-ĭmus.
20. Silv-ae monstrā-buntur.

* See note 3.

5. Subject, Verb, Object.

Nouns of Third Declension. *Lat. Prim.*, §§ 21, 22.

Rex, rēg-ĭs, m., *king.*
Vox, vōc-ĭs, f., *voice.*
Mīlēs, mīlĭt-ĭs, m., *soldier.*
Host-ĭs, -ĭs, c., *enemy.*
Cīv-ĭs, -ĭs, c., *citizen.*
Av-ĭs, -ĭs, f., *bird.*
Onŭs, ŏnĕr-ĭs, n., *burden.*
Flūmen, flūmĭn-ĭs, n., *river.*
Opŭs, ŏpĕr-ĭs, n., *work.*

1. Măgister puĕros dŏce-t.
2. Amīci ĕpistŏlas mitt-ent.
3. Rex mīlĭt-es laudāv-it.*
4. Hostes săgittas mīs-ĕrant.
5. Servi ŏnĕr-ă portā-bant.
6. Rēgīnă bellum tĭmē-bat.*
7. Oppĭd-um non mūni-ētur.
8. Nuntii dōnum porta-nt.
9. Vōc-em non audīv-ĭmus.
10. Cīves oppĭdum mūni-unt.*
11. Puĕri măgistros tĭmē-bant.
12. Pŭellă ăv-em tĕnu-it.
13. Rēg-es non victi ĕrant.
14. Amīci flūmen monstrā-bunt.
15. Cīv-es nuntium mīs-ĕrant.
16. Flūmĭn-ă host-es impĕdī-unt.*
17. Jūdex servos pūnīv-ĕrat.
18. Puĕri vōc-em audīv-ērunt.
19. Cīv-es rēg-em non tĭme-nt.
20. Nuntii miss-i ĕrunt.

* See note 3.

6. Subject, Verb, Object.

[Nouns of the Third Declension, introduced for the first time in this and the following Exercises, will be found in the Vocabulary at the end of the book.]

1. Hostes bellum gĕr-ēbant.*
2. Centŭrio occīs-us erat.
3. Dux ĕquĭtes mīs-ĕrit.
4. Cīves pācem pĕt-ēbant.
5. Lĕgiōnes conscrīb-ēbantur.
6. Hostes urbem oppugnā-bunt.
7. Caesar lŏcum dēlēg-it.
8. Hŏmĭnes mortem tĭme-nt.
9. Virgo flōres carp-ēbat.
10. Impĕrātor signum dĕd-it.
11. Rēgīnă nāvem mīs-ĕrit.
12. Mīlĭtes castră mūni-ent.*
13. Rōmŭlus Rōmam cond-ĭdit.
14. Servi portas claus-ĕrant.
15. Mūros aedĭfĭcā-bĭmus.
16. Mīlĭtes nāvem conscend-unt.
17. Impĕrātor castră pŏsu-it.
18. Māter perīcŭlum tĭmē-bat.
19. Centŭrio interfect-us ĕrat.
20. Cīves armă trādĭd-ērunt.*

* See note 3.

7. Adjectives of First and Second Declension. (*See Note* 6.)

Lat. Prim., § 32.

Like Bonus.

Magn-ŭs, -ă, -um, *great.*
Mult-ŭs, -ă, -um, *many.*
Me-ŭs, -ă, -um, *my.*
Tu-ŭs, -ă, -um, *thy, your.*
Su-ŭs, -ă, -um, *his, her, its, their.*

Like Niger.

Pul-chĕr, -chră, -chrum, *beautiful.*
Nos-tĕr, -tră, -trum, *our.*
Ves-tĕr, -tră, -trum, *your.*

Like Tener.

Mĭs-ĕr, -ĕră, ĕrum, *wretched.*

1. Amīcus tuus vĕnĭ-et.
2. Servi misĕri pūnĭ-untur.
3. Oppĭdum magnum oppugnā-bātur.
4. Fīlium meum laudāv-isti.
5. Mīlĭtes armă răpŭ-ērunt.
6. Nuntios multos mīs-ĕrant.
7. Puellam pulchram dūc-ēbat.
8. Portae nostrae claud-untur.
9. Mīlĭtes multi occīs-i sunt.
10. Urbs magnă căpĭ-ētur.
11. Imperātor cōpĭas ēdux-it.
12. Rex noster laudāt-us ĕrat.
13. Nāves multae fract-ae sunt.
14. Dōnă magnă miss-ă ĕrant.
15. Flūmen magnum tĭmē-mus.
16. Opĕră tuă laudātă sunt.
17. Fīlios suos culpā-bat.
18. Vōcem pulchram audīv-ĭmus.
19. Castră nostră mūnīt-ă sunt.
20. Cīves patriam dēfend-unt.

8. Adjectives of Third Declension.

Lat. Prim., § 33.

Like Trist-is.

Dulc-is, -e, *sweet.*
Brĕv-is, -e, *short.*
Grăv-is, -e, *heavy.*
Fort-is, -e, *brave.*
Omn-is, -e, *all.*

Like Felix.

Vēl-ox, -ōcis, *swift.*
Aud-ax, -ācis, *bold.*

Like Ingens.

Săpĭ-ens, -entis, *wise.*

1. Nuntios vēlōces mīs-i.
2. Hastam brĕvem tĕnē-bam.
3. Dux mīlĭtēs fortes laudāv-it.
4. Servi ŏnĕră grăviă portā-bant.
5. Mărĕ magnum non tĭmē-mus.
6. Nāves omnes āmiss-ae sunt.
7. Rēges săpientes bellă non gĕr-unt.
8. Vōces dulces audīt-ae sunt.
9. Cīves armă suă trād-ent.
10. Dux noster vulnĕră grăviă accēp-it.
11. Puer ĕpistŏlam brĕvem scrips-ĕrat.
12. Carmen dulcĕ audīt-um ĕrit.
13. Pĕrīcŭlum ingens non vītā-bis.
14. Servi audāces portam frēg-ērunt.
15. Caesar cōpias omnes ēdux-it.
16. Cīves omnes verbă tuă lauda-nt.
17. Omnes ămīci nostri mănē-bunt.
18. Mīlĭtes fortes hastas non tĭme-nt.
19. Puellae carmen dulcĕ cantā-bant.
20. Urbs tōtă incens-ă ĕrit.

9. Nouns of Fourth and Fifth Declension.

Lat Prim., §§ 23, 24.

Fourth Declension.	Fifth Declension.
Exercĭt-ŭs, -ūs, m., *army.*	Rēs, rĕi, f., *thing, matter.*
Impĕt-ŭs, -ūs, m., *attack, charge.*	Spēs, spĕi, f., *hope.*
Măn-ŭs, -ūs, f., *hand.*	Acĭ-es, ĕi, f., *line of battle.*

1. Omnes mīlĭtes impĕtum fēc-ērunt.
2. Dux noster ăciem instrux-ĕrat.
3. Puĕri mănūs suas tend-ēbant.
4. Lēgāti rem omnem nuntiāv-ērunt.
5. Cīves nostri urbem suam dēfend-unt.
6. Hostes impĕtum nostrum non sustĭnē-bant.
7. Exercĭtūs magni coact-ī sunt.
8. Montes alti exercĭtūs impedi-ēbant.
9. Amīcus tuus ŏpus magnum confēc-it.
10. Mīlĭtes nostri spem omnem dēpŏsu-ĕrant.
11. Multi hŏmĭnes măre tĭme-nt.
12. Vir săpiens regnum obtĭnē-bat.
13. Pŏpŭlus Rōmānus omnes hostes vīc-it.
14. Exercĭtūs vestri non vict-i sunt.
15. Caesar lĕgiōnes multas conscripsit.
16. Mīlĭtēs virtūtem magnam praebē-bant.
17. Cīves nostri lēges bŏnas laudā-bunt.
18. Carmĭnă dulcia audīv-ĭmus.
19. Hercŭles magnum leōnem occīd-it.
20. Pater fīlium suum culpā-bit.

10. Genitive. (*Note* 9, *a.*)

1. Portae urbis claud-ēbantur.
2. Fīlium rēgīnae vīd-ĭmus.
3. Vox impĕrātōris audīt-ă ĕrat.
4. Dentes leōnum tĭmē-mus.
5. Libros multos scrips-ĕrat.
6. Amīcus consŭlis vĕni-et.
7. Mīlĭtum virtus laudāt-ă est.
8. Causam belli monstrā-bo.
9. Verbă ămīci audīv-isti.
10. Tĭmor mīlĭtes impĕdi-et.

11. Magnus nūmĕrus occīs-us erat.
12. Fīlii rēgis non vĕni-ent.
13. Opus servorum laudāv-ĭmus.
14. Nāves hostium fract-ae sunt.
15. Mīlĭtes multi miss-i ĕrunt.
16. Iram impĕrātōris tĭmu-i.
17. Cōpias omnes praemīs-it.
18. Gallōrum castră oppugnā-bant.
19. Impĕtum hostium non sustĭnu-ērunt.
20. Dŏmus consŭlis ardē-bat.

11. The Verb Sum. (*See Note* 4.)

Lat. Prim., § 94.

1. Silvă ĕrat densă.
2. Epistŏlae longae sunt.
3. Nōmen tuum magnum ĕrit.
4. Hostes nostri audāces fu-ērunt.
5. Caesar castră suă pŏs-uit.
6. Oppĭdă Gallorum incend-ēbantur
7. Dux hostium signum dĕd-ĕrat.
8. Servi fuĭmus: līběri sŭmus.
9. Verbă ămīci tui laudā-ntur.
10. Agros lātos vastā-bant.

11. Pauper ĕrat: nunc dīves est.
12. Vōces virgĭnum dulces ĕrant.
13. Praemium magnum dā-bĭtur.
14. Virtus mīlĭtum magnă est.
15. Mūri Băbylōnis alti sunt.
16. Portas templi non claud-ēmus.
17. Gallōrum impĕtum sustinē-bant.
18. Urbs rēgis nostri magnă est.
19. Hastae mīlĭtum longae ĕrant.
20. Săcerdos taurum ingentem macta-t.

12. Apposition. (*See Note* 7.)

Lat. Prim., § 90.

1. Caesar, dux noster, bellum gess-ĕrat.
2. Lentŭlum, ămīcum tuum, non vīd-i.
3. Tempestas magnă nāves afflictā-bat.
4. Hostes hastas et săgittas mitt-ēbant.
5. Rōmam, urbem nostram, dēfend-ēmus.
6. Omnes vīci et aedĭfĭciă incend-ēbantur.
7. Mŭliĕres et puĕri non trādĭti sunt.
8. Armă căpi-ent et urbem dēfend-ent.
9. Verbă săpientis jūdĭcis laudā-buntur.

10. Omnes portae oppĭdi clausae ĕrant.
11. Currūs barbărōrum mīlĭtes terrē-bant.
12. Itălia, patriam nostram, ămā-mus.
13. Moeniă et arcem Carthāgĭnis vĭdē-tis.
14. Rōmŭlus, Martis fīlius, Rōmam condĭd-it.
15. Multae nāvium nostrārum āmiss-ae sunt.
16. Tum lŏcum ĭdōneum dēlēg-it.
17. Silvae et flūmĭnă hostes impĕdi-ent.
18. Omnes cīves Cĭcĕrōnis ōrātiōnes lauda-nt.
19. Exercĭtūs Caesăris, dŭcis nostri, magni sunt.
20. Vox Lesbiae, sŏrōris tuae, dulcis est.

13. Adjectives used Substantively. (*See Note* 6, *Obs.*)

Superlatives.

1. Tum nostri magnum nŭmĕrum occīd-ērunt.
2. Epistŏlae tuae multos ērŭdĭ-ent.
3. Omnium Gallōrum fortissĭmi sunt Belgae.
4. Hostes impĕtum nostrōrum diu exspectā-bant.
5. Septĭma lĕgio et omnis ĕquĭtātus contend-ent.
6. Verbă Caii, frātris tui, săpientissĭma sunt.
7. Mīlĭtum dīlĭgentiam et virtūtem vīd-istis.
8. Omnes fŭgi-ēbant: multi autem capt-i sunt.
9. Dux noster, vir fortissĭmus, vulnĕrāt-us est.
10. Vītam ămīci nostri semper dēfend-ēmus.

11. Multi barbărōrum tergă vert-ērunt.
12. Omnes vōcem impĕrātōris audīv-ĕrant.
13. Plūrĭmi hostium nostrōrum vulnĕrāt-i ĕrant.
14. Magni pondĕris saxă collŏcāt-a sunt.
15. Omnium cīvium Lentŭlus audācissĭmus fuit.
16. Fortes et săpientes semper laudā-buntur.
17. Mūrus et porta oppĭdi vestri sunt alti.
18. Hŏmērus, maxĭmus pŏētārum, multă scrips-it.
19. Omnes armă răpu-ĕrant et castră oppugnā-bant.
20. Equĭtum magnam multĭtūdĭnem vīd-ĭmus.

14. Pronouns.

Lat. Prim., § 38.

Egŏ, *I.* Nos, *we.*
Tū, *thou.* Vos, *you.*
Sē, *himself, herself, itself, themselves.*

Is, eă, id, *that, he, she, it.*
Hīc, haec, hōc, *this.*
Illĕ, illă, illŭd, *that.*
Ipsĕ, ipsă, ipsum, *self.*
Idem, ĕădem, ĭdem, *same.*

1. Vos mortem tĭmē-tis: nos patriam dēfend-ēmus.
2. Vos verbă jūdĭcis săpientis audīv-istis.
3. Nos omnes hoc dōnum lĭbenter accēp-ĭmus.
4. Hic culpā-tur: ille tămen laudā-tur.
5. Hōrum omnium tu audācissĭmus es.
6. Illi lēgātos mīs-ērunt et pācem pĕt-ēbant.
7. Hi omnes eădem verbă dīc-ēbant.
8. Has lītĕras Caesar, dux noster, ipse scrips-it.
9. Eam partem oppĭdi nondum mūnīv-ĕrant.
10. Hūjus păter regnum tum obtĭnē-bat.
11. Multi eōrum tergă vert-ērunt: pauci cap-ti sunt.
12. Explōrātōres nostri haec omnia nuntiāv-ērunt.
13. Ejus rĕgiōnis incŏlae fortĭter se dēfend-unt.
14. Hae res magnam diffĭcultātem praebē-bant.
15. Is dies jam appĕtīv-it et omnia părāt-ă sunt.
16. Ille consĭlium eōrum stătim intellex-it.
17. Hi castra mūni-ēbant: illi portas custōdi-ēbant.
18. Nos ipsi hunc imprŏbissĭmum pūni-ēmus.
19. Ille omnem spem sălūtis jam dēpŏs-uĕrat.
20. Nos omnes eandem patriam hăbē-mus.

15. Ablative and Prepositions. (*See Note* 11, *a.*)

1. Urbs Rōmă ā Rōmŭlo condĭtă est.
2. Ipse impĕrātor glădio vulnĕrātus est.
3. Omnes hos libros mănu meā scripsi.
4. Trōja, urbs antīquă, a Graecis obsĭdēbatur.
5. Castră Romānōrum vallo et fossā mūnītă sunt.
6. Templum Diānae ignĕ absumptum est.
7. Ipse Ariovistus cum omnĭbus copiis contendet.
8. Omnes nāves nostrae fluctĭbus fractae ĕrant.
9. Mŭliĕres cum fīliis ab hostĭbus captae sunt.
10. Haec omniă ab explōrātōrĭbus demonstrantur.

11. Multi cum lībĕris suis ex urbe fŭgiēbant.
12. Puellārum căpĭtă flōrĭbus rĕcentĭbus ornātă sunt.
13. Caesar cum trĭbus lĕgiōnibus in Ităliam contendēbat.
14. Verba săpientis ab omnĭbus laudābuntur.
15. Ille cum ămīcis suis per Ităliam ĭter făcit.
16. Lēgāti ab hostĭbus ad Caesărem missi sunt.
17. Maxĭmum bellum nūper in Asiā confectum est.
18. Pauci in urbe mănent: plūrĭmi in agros se rĕcĭpiunt.
19. Haec magnā vōce dixit: tum se ex nāve prōjēcit.
20. Multă dē hōc ā poētis narrantur.

16. Time. (*See Note* 11, *e.*)

1. Propter tantum scĕlus in vincŭlă conjectus est.
2. In hōc lŏco multos dies mănēbant.
3. Proxĭmo anno cum exercĭtu in Asiam contendit.
4. Eādem nocte multi ex oppĭdo effugērunt.
5. Propter hanc causam Caesar castră mōvĕrat.
6. Ex omnĭbus partĭbus tēlă in nostros conjĭciēbantur.
7. Intĕrim barbări nuntios in omnes partes dīmīsērunt
8. Post paucos dies ad hanc urbem pervēnērunt.
9. Nos per fīnes eōrum ĭter făciēmus.
10. Ipse impĕrātor inter mīlĭtes suos pugnābat.

11. Non sĭnĕ magno pĕrīculo haec factă sunt.
12. Magnă multĭtūdo armōrum de mūro jactă est.
13. Dē hīs rēbus nĭhĭl ădhūc audīvĕrāmus.
14. Eōdem tempŏre lēgāti ab Aeduis missi sunt.
15. Portae urbis ā cīvĭbus ante noctem clausae ĕrant.
16. Hi omnes trans Rhēnum incŏlēbant.
17. Ob eas causas in fīnes Sequanorum cōpias duxit.
18. Ille propter virtūtem ab omnĭbus laudābĭtur.
19. Haec omnia ab iis dīlĭgenter factă ĕrant.
20. Multos annos cum hoc vĭro in Graeciā hăbĭtābant

17. Dative. (*See Note* 10.)

Lat. Prim., § 104.

1. Haec praemiă propter virtūtem puĕro dātă sunt.
2. Omnes libri tui nōbis ūtĭlissĭmi fuērunt.
3. Vōbis, ămīci mei, rem tōtam expōnam.
4. Helvĕtii rĕlĭquos Gallos virtūte praecēdunt.
5. Dŏmus meă templo Diānae proxĭmă est.
6. Lentŭlus, ămīcus tuus, nōbis cārissĭmus est.
7. Propter hanc causam maxĭmă laus tĭbi dĕbētur.
8. Tum cīves omnes impĕrātōri armă trādĭdērunt.
9. Illi rĕpentīnā rē maxĭme perturbābantur.
10. Omnes Brĭtanni vitro sē infĭciēbant.
11. Ille summam scientiam rei mīlĭtāris hăbēbat.
12. Postrīdiē nuntios in omnes partes dīmīsit.
13. Dux noster lībĕrtātem omnĭbus captīvis dĕdit.
14. Illo tempŏre Lāŏmĕdon regnum Trōjae obtinēbat.
15. Oppĭdum eōrum non prŏcŭl ā nostris castris ăbĕrat.
16. His rēbus nos maxĭme perterrĭti sŭmus.
17. Non sĭnĕ magno pĕrīcŭlo ŏpus confēcimus.
18. Haec tămen res ĕrat summae diffĭcultātis.
19. Barbări tēlă saxă-que in nostros conjĭciēbant.
20. Magnam partem diēi frustrā consumpsit.

18. Deponent Verbs.

Lat. Prim., § 40.

1. In eā rĕgione paucos dies mŏrāti sŭmus.
2. Dē his rēbus lēgāti multă lŏcūti sunt.
3. Paucă milliă passuum ex eo lŏco prōgressus est.
4. Ille nātūram lŏci omnīno ignōrābat.
5. Ob hanc causam Caesar in fīnes eorum prŏfectus est.
6. Magno cum gaudio lītĕras tuas accēpi.
7. Hoc ŏpus omnium diffĭcillĭmum ĕrat.
8. Mīlĭtes ē nāvĭbus in terram ēgressi sunt.
9. Post brĕve tempus magnă tempestas co-ortă est.
10. Multi eorum ad silvas sē rĕcēpĕrant.
11. Hoc flūmen nullo ponte junctum erat.
12. Ille pro hoc bĕnĕfĭcio mercēdem postŭlābat.
13. Non prŏcul ex eo lŏco castră suă pŏsuit.
14. Magnus tĭmor ănĭmos nostrorum occŭpāvit.
15. Tōtum bellum sĭnĕ ullā mŏrā confectum ĕrit.
16. Ob has res nos magnŏpĕre īrāti sŭmus.
17. Tandem cum rĕlĭquis cōpiis prŏfĭciscĭtur.
18. Contra ŏpīniōnem omnium ad mărc pervēnit.
19. Omnes cīves audāciam ējus hŏmĭnis admīrantur.
20. Post tres dies tempestātem ĭdōneam nactus est.

19. Prolative Infinitive.

Lat. Prim., §§ 140, 144.

1. De his causis Caesar castră mŏvēre constĭtuit.
2. Frūmentum ex agris in oppĭdă comportāre coepērunt.
3. Vĕnus omnium deārum pulcherrĭma fuisse dīcĭtur.
4. Vōcem tuam audīre magnŏpĕre cŭpiēbāmus.
5. Nĭhil unquam infēlīcius mĭhi accĭdit.
6. Omnes bŏni prō patriā pugnāre părāti sunt.
7. Cum rĕlĭquis lĕgiōnibus prŏfĭcisci mātūrāvit.
8. Multi de suis fortūnis desperāre coepērunt.
9. Barbări proelium committĕre non audēbant.
10. Ille fāmam de his rēbus nondum accēpĕrat.
11. Ipse Rōmŭlus Rōmam condĭdisse trādĭtur.
12. Nostri sē ex tĭmōre jam rĕcēpĕrant.
13. Dŏlōrem grăvem per omniă membră sensĭmus.
14. Hercŭles homĭnum vălĭdissĭmus fuisse dīcĭtur.
15. Ille magnā cĕlĕrĭtāte tōtum ŏpus confēcit.
16. Multi ex ălĭā parte oppĭdi sē ējēcērunt.
17. Id oppĭdum Caesar oppugnāre cōnātus est.
18. A deo jussus est fīliam suam monstro trādĕre.
19. Constĭtuit omniă impĕrātă ejus făcĕre.
20. Haec omniă ex captīvis cognōvit.

20. Irregular Verbs.

Lat. Prim., §§ 79, 80.

1. Nostri impĕtum eōrum sustinēre non pŏtĕrant.
2. Ille tămen tantum nĕgōtium suscĭpĕre nōlēbat.
3. Omnes ĭgĭtur ad urbem stătim se contŭlērunt.
4. Relĭquae nāves cursum tĕnēre non pŏtuērunt.
5. Prīmā lūcĕ ancŏras sustŭlit et nāvem solvit.
6. Multi civium ad templă deorum ībant.
7. Propter has causas ad castră rĕdīre nōluit.
8. Hostes impĕtum ĕquĭtum nostrōrum non tŭlērunt.
9. Dē hīs rēbus ab explōrātōrĭbus certior factus est.
10. Intĕrim barbări nuntios in omnes partes dīmīsērunt.
11. Tempŏre opportunissimo Caesar auxĭlium nōbis tŭlit.
12. Illi ad occāsum sōlis frustrā exspectābant.
13. Propter hoc bĕnĕfĭcium grătias ei rētŭli.
14. Paucă milliă passuum per silvam progressi ĕrant.
15. Ob hanc causam īrā grăvĭter commōtus est.
16. Dē his rēbus magnă controversiă ortă est.
17. Nos tantam occāsiōnem omittĕre nōlēbāmus.
18. Post brĕve tempus ad urbem rēgis rĕdiit.
19. Hīs dē causis Caesar Rhēnum transīre constĭtuit.
20. Urbs Trōjă ā Graecis dĕcem annos obsessă est.

PART II.

CONSECUTIVE STORIES.

PERSEUS.

Acrisius, an ancient king of Argos, had been warned by an oracle that he would perish by the hand of his grandson. On discovering, therefore, that his daughter Dănăe had given birth to a son, Acrisius endeavoured to escape his fate by casting both mother and child adrift on the sea. They were saved, however, by the help of Jupiter; and Perseus, the child, grew up at the court of Polydectes, king of Serīphos, an island in the Aegean Sea. On reaching manhood, Perseus was sent by Polydectes to fetch the head of Medūsa, one of the Gorgons. This dangerous task he accomplished with the help of Apollo and Minerva, and on his way home he rescued Andrŏmĕda (daughter of Cepheus) from a sea monster. Perseus then married Andrŏmĕda, and lived some time in the country of Cepheus. At length, however, he returned to Serīphos, and turned Polydectes to stone by showing him the Gorgon's head; he then went to the court of Acrisius, who fled in terror at the news of his grandson's return. The oracle was duly fulfilled, for Acrisius was accidentally killed by a quoit thrown by Perseus.

21. *THE ARK.*

Haec narrantur a pöetis de Persĕo. Perseus fīlius erat Jŏvis, maximi deorum: avus ejus Acrisĭus appellātus est. Acrisius volēbat Perseum nepōtem suum necāre; nam propter oracŭlum puĕrum timēbat. Comprehendit igĭtur Perseum, adhuc infantem, et cum matre in arcā ligneā inclūsit. Tum arcam ipsam in mare conjēcit. Danäe, Persëi mater, magnopĕre terrĭta est: tempestas enim magna mare turbābat. Perseus autem in sinu matris dormiēbat.

22. *CAST ON AN ISLAND.*

Jupĭter tamen haec omnia vīdit, et filium suum servāre constituit. Fēcit igĭtur mare tranquillum, et arcam ad insŭlam Serīphum perduxit. Hujus insŭlae Polydectes tum rex erat. Postquam arca ad litus appulsa est, Danäe in arēnā quiētem capĭēbat. Post breve tempus a piscatōre quodam rĕperta est, et ad domum rēgis Polydectis adducta est. Ille matrem et puerum benignē excēpit, et sēdem tutam in finibus suis dĕdit. At Danäe hoc donum lĭbenter accēpit, et pro tanto bĕnĕficio regi gratias ēgit.

23. *PERSEUS SENT ON HIS TRAVELS.*

Perseus igitur multos annos ibi habitābat, et cum matre suā vitam agēbat beātam. At Polydectes Danaen magnopĕre amābat, atque eam in matrimonium ducĕre volēbat. Hoc tamen consĭlium Perseo minime gratum erat. Polydectes igitur Perseum dimittĕre constituit. Tum juvĕnem ad se vocāvit et haec dixit: "Turpe est vitam hanc ignāvam agĕre; jamdūdum tu adolescens es; quousque hic manēbis? Tempus est armă capĕre et virtūtem praestare. Hinc abi, et caput Medūsae mihi refer."

24. *PERSEUS GETS HIS OUTFIT.*

Perseus, ubi haec audīvit, ex insŭlā discessit, et postquam ad continentem vēnit, Medūsam quaesīvit. Diu frustra quaerēbat; namque natūram loci ignorābat. Tandem Apollo et Mĭnerva viam demonstravērunt. Primum ad Graias, sorōres Medūsae, pervēnit. Ab his talarĭă et gălĕam magĭcam accēpit. Apollo autem et Mĭnerva falcem et specŭlum dedērunt. Tum postquam talaria pedibus induit, in aëra ascendit. Diu per aëra volābat: tandem tamen ad eum locum vēnit, ubi Medūsa cum cetĕris Gorgŏnĭbus habitābat: Gorgŏnes autem monstra erant specie horrĭbĭli: capita enim earum squamis omnino contecta sunt: manus etiam ex aere factae sunt.

25. *THE GORGON'S HEAD.*

Res erat difficillima abscīdĕre caput Gorgŏnis: ejus enim conspectu homines in saxum vertebantur. Propter hanc causam Mĭnerva specŭlum ei dedĕrat. Perseus igitur tergum vertit, et in specŭlum inspiciēbat: hoc modo ad locum vēnit, ubi Medūsa dormiēbat. Tum falce suā caput ejus uno ictu abscīdit. Cetĕrae Gorgŏnes statim e somno excitātae sunt, et, ubi rem vidērunt, irā commōtae sunt. Arma rapuērunt, et Perseum occīdĕre volēbant; ille autem, dum fŭgit, galeam magĭcam induit, et, ubi hoc fēcit, statim e conspectu earum evāsit.

26. *THE SEA SERPENT.*

Post haec Perseus in fines Aethiopum vēnit: ibi Cepheus quidam illo tempŏre regnābat. Hic Neptūnum, maris deum, olim offendĕrat: Neptūnus autem monstrum saevissimum misĕrat. Hoc quotidie e mari veniēbat, et homines devorābat. Ob hanc causam pavor animos omnium occupāvĕrat. Cepheus igitur oracŭlum dei Ammōnis consuluit, atque a deo jussus est filiam monstro tradĕre. (Ejus autem filĭa, nomine Andrŏmĕda, virgo formosissima erat.) Cepheus, ubi haec audīvit, magnum dolōrem percēpit. Volēbat tamen cives suos e tanto pericŭlo extrahĕre: atque ob eam causam constituit impĕrāta Ammōnis facĕre.

27. *A HUMAN SACRIFICE.*

Tum rex diem certam dixit, et omnia parāvit. Ubi ea dies vēnit, Andrŏmĕda ad litus deducta est, et in conspectu omnium ad rupem alligāta (est). Omnes fatum ejus deplorābant, nec lacrĭmas tenēbant. At subĭto, dum monstrum exspectant, Perseus accurrit; et, ubi lacrĭmas vīdit, causam dolōris quaerit. Illi rem totam expōnunt, et puellam demonstrant. Dum haec geruntur, fremĭtus terrĭbĭlis audītur; simul monstrum, horrĭbĭli specie, procul conspĭcĭtur. Ejus conspectus timōrem maximum omnibus injēcit. At monstrum magnā celeritate ad litus contendit, jam-que ad locum appropinquābat, ubi puella stabat.

28. *THE RESCUE.*

At Perseus, ubi haec vīdit, gladium suum rapŭit: et, postquam talāria induit, in aëra sublātus est. Tum desŭper in monstrum impĕtum subito fecit: et gladio suo collum ejus graviter vulnerāvit. Monstrum, ubi sensit vulnus, fremĭtum horrĭbĭlem ēdĭdit, et sine morā totum corpus sub aquam mersit. Perseus, dum circum litus volat, redĭtum ejus exspectābat: mare autem intĕrĕa undĭque sanguĭne infĭcĭtur. Post breve tempus, bellua rursus caput sustŭlit; mox tamen a Perseo ictu graviōre vulnerāta est. Tum itĕrum se sub undas mersit, neque postĕa visa est.

29. *THE REWARD OF VALOUR.*

Perseus, postquam in litus descendit, primum talāria exuit: tum ad rupem vēnit, ubi Andromĕda vincta erat. Ea autem omnem spem salūtis deposuerat, et, ubi Perseus adiit, terrōre paene exanimāta est. Ille vincŭla statim solvit, et puellam patri reddĭdit. Cepheus ob hanc rem maximo gaudio affectus est: merĭtas gratias pro tanto beneficio Perseo retŭlit; praeterea Andromĕdam ipsam ei in matrimonium dedit. Ille libenter hoc donum accēpit, et puellam (uxōrem) duxit: paucos annos cum uxōre suā in eā regiōne habitābat, et in magno honōre erat apud omnes Aethiopes Magnopĕre tamen cupiēbat matrem suam rursus vidēre. Tandem igitur cum uxōre e regno Cephei discessit.

30. *TURNED TO STONE.*

Postquam Perseus ad insulam navem appŭlit, se ad locum contŭlit, ubi mater olim habitavĕrat: at domum invēnit vacuam et omnīno desertam. Tres dies per totam insulam matrem quaerēbat; tandem quarto die ad templum Dianae pervēnit. Huc Danäe refugĕrat, quòd Polydectem timēbat. Perseus, ubi haec cognōvit, irā magnā commōtus est; ad regiam Polydectis sine morā contendit, et, ubi eò vēnit, statim in atrium irrūpit. Polydectes magno timōre affectus est, et fugĕre volēbat. Dum tamen ille fugit, Perseus caput Medusae monstravit; ille autem, simul-atque hoc vidit, in saxum versus est.

31. *THE ORACLE FULFILLED.*

Post haec Perseus cum uxōre suā ad urbem Acrisii rediit: ille autem, ubi Perseum vīdit, magno terrōre affectus est: nam propter oraculum istud nepōtem suum adhuc timēbat: in Thessaliam igitur ad urbem Larissam statim refūgit: frustra tamen; non enim fatum suum vitāvit. Post paucos annos rex Larissae ludos magnos fēcit: nuntios in omnes partes dimiserat, et diem edixerat. Multi ex omnibus urbibus Graeciae ad ludos convenērunt: ipse Perseus inter alios certāmen discorum iniit. At, dum discum conjĭcit, avum suum casu occīdit; Acrisius enim inter spectatōres ejus certaminis forte stabat.

HERCULES.

Hercules, a Greek hero celebrated for his great strength, was pursued throughout his life by the hatred of Juno. While yet an infant, he strangled some serpents sent by the goddess to destroy him. During his boyhood and youth he performed various marvellous feats of strength; and, on reaching manhood, succeeded in delivering the Thebans from the oppression of the Minyae. In a fit of madness, sent upon him by Juno, he slew his own children, and on consulting the Delphic oracle as to how he should cleanse himself from this crime, he was ordered to submit himself for twelve years to Eurystheus, king of Tiryns, and to perform whatever tasks were appointed him. Hercules obeyed the oracle, and during the twelve years of his servitude accomplished twelve extraordinary feats known as the Labours of Hercules. His death was caused (unintentionally) by his wife Deianira. Hercules had shot with his poisoned arrows a Centaur named Nessus, who had insulted Deianira. Nessus, before he died, gave some of his blood to Deianira, and told her it would act as a charm to secure her husband's love. Some time after, Deianira, wishing to try the charm, soaked one of her husband's garments in the blood, not knowing that it was poisoned. Hercules put on the robe, and, after suffering terrible torments, died, or was carried off by his father Jupiter.

32. *THE INFANT PRODIGY.*

Hercŭles, Alcmēnae filius, olim in Graecia habitābat Hic dicitur omnium hominum validissimus fuisse. At Juno, regīna deorum, Alcmēnam odĕrat, et Hercŭlem adhuc infantem necāre voluit. Misit igitur duo serpentes saevissimos: hi, mediā nocte, in cubicŭlum Alcmēnae venērunt, ubi Hercŭles cum fratre suo dormiēbat. (Non tamen in cunis, sed in scuto magno cubābant.) Serpentes jam appropinquaverant et scutum movēbant; itaque pueri e somno excitāti sunt.

33. *HERCULES AND THE SERPENTS.*

Iphicles, frater Hercŭlis, magnā voce exclamāvit; at Hercŭles ipse, puer fortissimus, haudquaquam terrĭtus est. Parvis manibus serpentes statim prehendit, et collă eorum magnā vi compressit. Tali modo serpentes a puero interfecti sunt. Alcmēna autem, mater puerorum, clamōrem audiverat, et marītum suum e somno excitaverat. Ille lumen accendit, et gladium suum rapuit; tum ad pueros properābat, sed, ubi ad locum vēnit, rem miram vīdit: Hercŭles enim ridēbat et serpentes mortuos monstrābat.

34. *THE MUSIC LESSON.*

Hercŭles a puero corpus suum diligenter exercēbat: magnam partem diēi in palaestrā consumēbat: didĭcit etiam arcum intendĕre et tela conjicĕre. His exercitationibus vires ejus confirmātae sunt. In musicā etiam a Lino Centauro erudiebātur: (Centauri autem equi erant, sed caput hominis habēbant); huic tamen arti minus diligenter studēbat. Hic Linus Hercŭlem olim culpābat, quòd parum studiosus erat: tum puer irātus cithăram subĭto rapuit; et summis viribus caput magistri infelīcis percussit. Ille ictu prostrātus est, et paulo post e vita excessit, neque quisquam postea id officium suscipĕre voluit.

35. *HERCULES ESCAPES FROM BEING SACRIFICED.*

De Hercŭle haec etiam, inter alia, narrantur. Olim, dum iter făcit, in fines Aegyptiorum vēnit; ibi rex quidam, nomine Busiris, illo tempŏre regnabat; hic autem, vir crudelissimus, homines immolāre consueverat: Hercŭlem igitur corripuit, et in vincula conjēcit. Tum nuntios dimĭsit, et diem sacrificio edixit. Mox ea dies appetīvit, et omnia rite parāta sunt. Manūs Hercŭlis catēnis ferreis vinctae sunt: et mola salsa in caput ejus inspersa est. (Mos enim erat apud antīquos salem et far capitibus victimarum imponĕre.) Jam victima ad aram stabat; jam sacerdos cultrum sumpserat. Subĭto tamen Hercŭles magno conātu vincula perrūpit: tum ictu sacerdōtem prostravit: altĕro regem ipsum occīdit.

36. *EAR-CROPPING.*

Hercŭles, jam adolescens, urbem Thebas incolēbat. Rex Thebarum, vir ignāvus, Creon appellātus est. Minyae, gens bellicosissima, Thebanis finitĭmi erant. Legāti autem a Minyis ad Thebanos quotannis mittebantur: hi Thebas

veniēbant, et centum boves postulābant. Thebāni enim olim a Minyis superāti erant; tribūta igitur regi Minyarum quotannis pendēbant. At Hercŭles cives suos hoc stipendio liberāre constituit: legatos igĭtur comprehendit, atque aures eorum abscīdit. Legati autem apud omnes gentes sacri habentur.

37. *DEFEAT OF THE MINYAE.*

Ergīnus, rex Minyarum, ob haec vehementer irātus est, et cum omnibus copiis in fines Thebanorum contendit. Creon adventum ejus per exploratōres cognōvit; ipse tamen pugnare noluit, nam magno timōre affectus est; Thebani igitur Hercŭlem imperatorem creavērunt. Ille nuntios in omnes partes dimīsit, et copias coēgit: tum proximo die cum magno exercitu profectus est. Locum idoneum delēgit, et aciem instruxit: tum Thebāni e superiore loco impĕtum in hostes fecērunt. Illi autem impetum sustinēre non potuērunt; itaque acies hostium pulsa est atque in fugam conversa.

38. *MADNESS AND MURDER.*

Post hoc proelium Hercŭles copias suas ad urbem reduxit. Omnes Thebāni propter victoriam maxime gaudēbant: Creon autem magnis honoribus Hercŭlem decorāvit, atque filiam suam ei in matrimonium dedit. Hercŭles cum uxōre suā vitam beatam agēbat; sed post paucos annos subito in furōrem incĭdit, atque libĕros suos ipse suā manu occīdit. Post breve tempus ad sanitātem reductus est, et propter hoc facĭnus magno dolōre affectus est, mox ex urbe effūgit, et in silvas se recēpit. Nolēbant enim cives sermōnem cum eo habēre.

39. *HERCULES CONSULTS THE ORACLE.*

[See Note 15, and Preliminary Exercise on the Relative.]

Hercŭles magnopĕre cupiebat tantum scelus expiare. Constituit igitur ad orācŭlum Delphĭcum ire: hoc enim orācŭlum erat omnium celeberrimum. Ibi templum erat Appollĭnis, plurĭmis donis ornātum: hoc in templo sedēbat femĭna quaedam, nomine Pythia, et consilium dabat iis, qui ad orācŭlum veniebant. Haec autem femina ab ipso Apollĭne docebatur, et voluntātem dei hominibus enuntiābat. Hercŭles igitur, qui Apollĭnem praecipuè colebat, huc vēnit. Tum rem totam exposuit, neque scelus celāvit.

40. *THE ORACLE'S REPLY.*

Ubi Hercŭles finem fēcit, Pythia diu conticēbat: tandem tamen jussit eum ad urbem Tiryntha ire, et Eurysthei regis omnia imperāta facĕre. Hercŭles, ubi haec audīvit, ad urbem illam contendit, et Eurystheo regi se in servitūtem tradĭdit. Duodecim annos in servitūte Eurysthei tenebatur, et duodecim labōres, quos ille imperaverat, confēcit: hoc enim uno modo tantum scelus expiari potuit. De his labōribus plurima a poētis scripta sunt. Multa tamen, quae poētae narrant, vix credibilia sunt.

41. *FIRST LABOUR—SLAYING THE NEMEAN LION.*

Primum ab Eurystheo jussus est Hercŭles leōnem occidĕre, qui illo tempŏre vallem Nemaeam reddēbat infestam. In silvas igitur, quas leo incolēbat, statim se contŭlit. Mox feram vīdit, et arcum, quem secum attulerat, intendit: ejus tamen

pellem, quae densissima erat, trajicĕre non potuit. Tum clavā magnā, quam semper gerēbat, leōnem percussit: frustra tamen: neque enim hoc modo eum occidĕre potuit. Tum demum collum monstri brachiis suis complexus est, et fauces ejus summis viribus compressit. Hoc modo leo brevi tempŏre exanimātus est; nulla enim respirandi facultas ei dabātur. Tum Hercŭles cadāver ad oppĭdum in humĕris retŭlit; et pellem, quam detraxerat, postea pro veste gerēbat. Omnes autem, qui eam regionem incolēbant, ubi famam de morte leōnis accepērunt, vehementer gaudēbant, et Herculem magno honōre habēbant.

42. *SECOND LABOUR—SLAYING THE LERNAEAN HYDRA.*

Post haec jussus est ab Eurystheo Hydram necāre: haec autem monstrum erat, cui novem erant capita. Hercŭles igĭtur cum amīco Iolao profectus est ad palūdem Lernaeam, quam Hydra incolēbat. Mox monstrum invēnit, et, quanquam res erat magni pericŭli, collum ejus laevā prehendit. Tum dextrā capita novem abscidĕre coepit: quoties tamen hoc fēcerat, nova capita exoriebantur. Diu frustra laborābat; tandem hoc conātu destĭtit; constituit deinde arbŏres succīdĕre et ignem accendĕre. Hoc celeriter fēcit, et, postquam ligna ignem comprehendērunt, face ardente colla adussit, unde capita exoriebantur. Non tamen sine magno labōre haec fēcit: venit enim auxilio Hydrae cancer ingens, qui, dum Hercŭles capita abscīdit, crura ejus mordebat. Postquam monstrum tali modo interfēcit, sagittas suas sanguĭne ejus imbuit, itaque mortifĕras reddĭdit.

43. *THIRD LABOUR—CAPTURE OF THE CERYNIAN STAG.*

Postquam Eurystheo caedes Hydrae nuntiata est, magnus timor animum ejus occupāvit. Jussit igitur Hercŭlem cervum quendam ad se referre; noluit enim virum tantae audacitātis in urbe retinēre. Hic autem cervus (cujus cornua aurea fuisse traduntur) incredibili fuit celeritāte. Hercŭles igitur primum vestīgĭa ejus in silvis animadvertit: deinde, ubi cervum ipsum vīdit, summis virĭbus currĕre coepit. Usque ad vespĕrum currēbat, neque nocturnum tempus sibi ad quiētem relinquēbat. Frustrā tamen: nullo enim modo praedam consĕqui potĕrat. Tandem, postquam totum annum cucurrerat (ita traditur) cervum cursu exanimātum cēpit, et vivum ad Eurystheum rētulit.

44. *FOURTH LABOUR—THE ERYMANTHIAN BOAR.*

Post haec jussus est Hercŭles aprum quendam capĕre, qui illo tempŏre agros Erymanthios vastābat, et incŏlas hujus regiōnis magnopĕre terrēbat. Hercŭles rem suscēpit, et in Arcadiam profectus est. Postquam in silvam paulum progressus est, apro occurrit: ille autem, simul-atque Hercŭlem vidit, statim refūgit; et, timōre perterrĭtus, in altam fossam se projēcit. Hercŭles igitur laqueum, quem attulerat, injēcit; et summā cum difficultate aprum e fossā extraxit. Ille, etsi multum reluctabātur, nullo modo se liberāre potuit; et ab Hercŭle ad Eurystheum relātus est.

45. *HERCULES AT THE CENTAUR'S CAVE.*

De quarto labōre, quem supra narrāvimus, haec etiam traduntur. Hercŭles, dum iter in Arcadiam făcit, ad eam regiōnem vēnit, quam Centauri incolebant. Mox, quòd nox jam appetebat, ad antrum devertit, in quo centaurus quidam, nomĭne Pholus, habitābat.

Ille Hercŭlem benigne excēpit et cenam parāvit. At Hercŭles, postquam cenāvit, vinum a Pholo postulāvit. Erat autem in antro magna amphŏra, vino optimo replēta, quam Centauri ibi deposuerant. Pholus igitur hoc vinum dare nolēbat, quòd relĭquos Centauros timēbat; nullum tamen vinum praeter hoc in antro habēbat. "Hoc vinum," inquit, "mihi commissum est. Si igitur hoc dabo, Centauri me interficient." Hercŭles tamen eum irrīsit, et ipse cyăthum vini ex amphŏra hausit.

46. *THE FIGHT WITH THE CENTAURS.*

Simul-atque amphŏra aperta est, odor jucundissimus undique diffūsus est: vinum enim suavissimum erat. Centauri notum odōrem sensērunt, et omnes ad locum convenērunt.

Ubi ad antrum pervenērunt, magnopĕre irāti sunt quòd Hercŭlem bibentem vidērunt. Tum armă rapuērunt, et Pholum interficĕre volēbant. Hercŭles tamen in adĭtu antri constĭtit, et impĕtum eorum fortissime sustinēbat. Faces ardentes in eos conjēcit: multos etiam sagittis suis vulnerāvit. Hae autem sagittae eaedem erant, quae sanguĭne Hydrae olim imbūtae erant. Omnes igitur, quos ille sagittis vulneraverat venēno statim absumpti sunt: relĭqui autem, ubi hoc vidērunt terga vertērunt et fugā salūtem petiērunt.

47. *THE FATE OF PHOLUS.*

Postquam relĭqui fugērunt, Pholus ex antro egressus est, et corpŏra spectābat eorum, qui sagittis interfecti erant. Magnopĕre autem mirātus est, quòd tam levi vulnĕre exanimati erant, et causam ejus rei quaerēbat. Adiit igitur locum, ubi cadāver cujusdam Centauri jacēbat, et sagittam e vulnĕre traxit. Haec tamen, sive casu sive consilio deorum, e manibus ejus lapsa est, et pedem levĭter vulnerāvit. Ille extemplo dolōrem gravem per omnia membra sensit, et post breve tempus vi venēni exanimātus est. Mox Hercŭles, qui reliquos Centauros secutus erat, ad antrum rediit, et magno cum dolōre Pholum mortuum vidit. Multis cum lacrimis corpus amici ad sepulturam dedit; tum, postquam alterum cyathum vini hausit, somno se dedit.

48. *FIFTH LABOUR—CLEANSING THE AUGEAN STABLES.*

Deinde Eurystheus Hercŭli labōrem hunc graviorem imposuit. Augeas quidam, qui illo tempŏre regnum in Elide obtinēbat, tria millia boum habēbat. Hi in stabŭlo ingentis magnitūdinis includebantur : stabŭlum autem illuvie ac squalōre obsĭtum est : neque enim ad hoc tempus unquam purgātum erat. Hoc jussus est Hercŭles intra spatium unīus diei purgāre. Ille, etsi res erat multae operae, negotium suscēpit. Primum, magno labōre, fossam duodeviginti pedum fēcit, per quam fluminis aquam de montibus ad murum stabŭli perduxit. Tum, postquam murum perrūpit, aquam in stabŭlum immīsit; et tali modo, contra opinionem omnium, opus confēcit.

49. *SIXTH LABOUR—THE BIRDS OF STYMPHALUS.*

[See Note 16 on translating the Subjunctive, p. 91.]

Post paucos dies Hercŭles ad oppidum Stymphālum iter fecit; imperaverat enim ei Eurystheus, ut aves Stymphalĭdes necāret. Hae aves rostra aenea habēbant, et carne hominum vescebantur. Ille, postquam ad locum pervēnit, lacum vidit: in hoc autem lacu, qui non procul erat ex oppido, aves habitābant. Nulla tamen dabātur appropinquandi facultas: lacus enim non ex aqua sed e limo constĭtit; Hercŭles igitur neque pedibus neque lintre progrĕdi potuit.

Ille, quum magnam partem diei frustra consumpsisset, hoc conātu destĭtit; et ad Vulcānum se contŭlit, ut auxilium ex eo petĕret. Vulcānus (qui ab fabris maxime colebatur), crepundia, quae ipse ex aere fabricātus erat, Hercŭli dedit. His Hercŭles tam dirum crepitum fēcit, ut aves perterritae avolārent; ille autem, dum avolant, magnum numerum eorum sagittis transfixit.

50. *SEVENTH LABOUR—THE CRETAN BULL.*

Tum imperāvit Hercŭli Eurystheus, ut taurum quendam ferocissimum ex insŭlā Cretā vivum referret. Ille igitur navem conscendit, et, quum ventus idoneus esset, statim solvit. Quum tamen insŭlae jam appropinquaret, tanta tempestas subĭto coorta est, ut navis cursum tenēre non posset. Tantus autem timor anĭmos nautarum occupāvit, ut paene omnem spem salūtis deponĕrent. Hercŭles, tamen, etsi navigandi imperītus erat, haudquaquam terrĭtus est.

Post breve tempus summa tranquillitas consecūta est, et nautae, qui se ex timōre jam recēperant, navem incolŭmem ad

terram perduxērunt. Hercŭles e navi egressus est, et, quum ad regem Cretae venisset, causam veniendi docuit. Deinde, postquam omnia parāta sunt, ad eam regiōnem contendit quam taurus vastābat. Mox taurum vīdit, et, quanquam res erat magni periculi, cornua ejus prehendit. Tum, quum ingenti labōre monstrum ad navem traxisset, cum praeda in Graeciam rediit.

51. *EIGHTH LABOUR—CAPTURE OF THE HORSES OF DIOMEDE.*

Postquam ex insula Creta rediit, Hercules ab Eurystheo in Thraciam missus est, ut equos Diomēdis reducĕret. Hi equi carne hominum vescebantur; Diomēdes autem, vir crudelissimus, iis projiciebat peregrīnos omnes, qui in eam regionem venerant. Hercules igitur magnā celeritate in Thraciam contendit, et ab Diomēde postulavit, ut equi sibi tradĕrentur. Quum tamen ille hoc facĕre nollet, Hercules, irā commōtus, regem interfēcit, et cadāver ejus equis projĭci jussit.

Ita mira rerum commutatio facta est: is enim, qui antea multos cum cruciātu necaverat, ipse eodem supplicio necatus est. Quum haec nuntiata essent, omnes, qui eam regionem incolebant, maxima laetitia affecti sunt, et Herculi meritam gratiam referebant. Non modo maximis honōribus et praemiis eum decoravērunt; sed orabant etiam ut regnum ipse suscipĕret. Ille tamen hoc facĕre nolebat, et, quum ad mare rediisset, navem occupavit. Ubi omnia ad navigandum parata sunt, equos in navem collocavit; deinde, quum idoneam tempestātem nactus esset, sine mora e portu solvit; et paulo post equos in litus Argolĭcum exposuit.

52. *NINTH LABOUR—THE GIRDLE OF HIPPOLYTE.*

Gens Amazŏnum dicitur omnīno ex mulieribus constitisse. Hae summam scientiam rei militāris habebant, et tantam virtūtem praebebant, ut cum viris proelium committĕre audērent. Hippolȳte, Amazŏnum regīna, balteum habuit celeberrimum, quem Mars ei dederat. Admēta autem, Eurysthei filia, famam de hoc balteo acceperat, et eum possidēre vehementer cupiebat. Eurystheus igitur Herculi mandavit, ut copias cogĕret, et bellum Amazŏnibus inferret. Ille nuntios in omnes partes dimīsit, et, quum magna multitūdo convenisset, eos delēgit, qui maximum usum in re militāri habebant.

53. *THE GIRDLE REFUSED.*

His viris Hercules persuasit, postquam causam itinĕris exposuit, ut secum iter facĕrent. Tum cum iis, quibus persuaserat, navem conscendit, et, quum ventus idoneus esset, post paucos dies ad ostium fluminis Thermodontis appŭlit. Postquam in fines Amazŏnum vēnit, nuntium ad Hippolȳtam misit, qui causam veniendi docēret, et balteum poscĕret. Ipsa Hippolȳte balteum tradĕre volebat, quòd de Herculis virtūte famam acceperat; relĭquae tamen Amazŏnes ei persuasērunt, ut negaret. At Hercules, quum haec nuntiata essent, belli fortūnam tentare constituit.

Proximo igitur die, quum copias eduxisset, locum idoneum delēgit, et hostes ad pugnam evocavit. Amazŏnes quoque copias suas ex castris eduxērunt, et non magno intervallo aciem instruxērunt.

54. *THE BATTLE.*

Palus erat non magna inter duo exercitus: neutri tamen initium transeundi facĕre volebant. Tandem Hercules signum dedit et ubi palūdem transiit, proelium commīsit.

Amazŏnes impĕtum virorum fortissime sustinuērunt et contra opinionem omnium tantam virtūtem praestitērunt, ut multos eorum occidĕrint, multos etiam in fugam conjēcĕrint. Viri enim novo genere pugnae perturbabantur, nec solitam virtūtem praestābant. Hercules autem, quum haec vidēret, de suis fortūnis desperāre coepit. Milites igitur vehementer cohortātus est, ut pristĭnae virtūtis memoriam retinērent, neu tantum dedĕcus admittĕrent, hostiumque impetum fortiter sustinērent; quibus verbis animos omnium ita erexit, ut multi etiam qui vulneribus confecti essent, proelium sine morā redintegrārent.

55. *DEFEAT OF THE AMAZONS.*

Diu et acriter pugnatum est: tandem tamen ad solis occasum tanta commutātio rerum facta est, ut mulieres terga vertĕrent et fugā salūtem petĕrent. Multae autem vulneribus defessae, dum fugiunt, captae sunt; in quo numero ipsa erat Hippolȳte. Hercules summam clementiam praestĭtit, et, postquam balteum accēpit, libertātem omnibus captīvis dedit. Post haec socios ad mare reduxit, et, quòd non multum aestātis super-erat, in Graeciam proficisci maturāvit. Navem igitur conscendit, et, tempestātem idoneam nactus, statim solvit: antequam tamen in Graeciam pervēnit, ad urbem Trojam navem appellĕre constituit: frumentum enim, quod secum habebat, jam deficĕre coeperat.

56. *LAOMEDON AND THE SEA MONSTER.*

Laomĕdon quidam illo tempŏre regnum Trojae obtinebat; ad hunc Neptūnus et Apollo anno superiōre venĕrant, et, quum Troja nondum moenia habēret, ad hoc opus auxilium obtulĕrant. Postquam tamen horum auxilio moenia confecta sunt, nolebat Laomĕdon praemium, quod proposuerat, persolvĕre.

Neptūnus igitur et Apollo, ob hanc causam irāti, monstrum quoddam misērunt specie horribili, quod quotīdĭe e mari veniēbat, et homines pecŭdes-que vorabat. Trojāni igitur, timōre perterriti, in urbe continebantur, et pecŏra omnia ex agris intra muros compulerant. Laomĕdon, his rebus commōtus, oracŭlum consuluit: deus autem ei praecēpit, ut filiam Hesiŏnem monstro objicĕret.

57. *THE RESCUE OF HESIONE.*

Laomĕdon, quum hoc responsum renuntiatum esset, magnum dolorem percēpit: sed tamen, ut cives suos tanto periculo liberāret, oracŭlo parēre constituit, et diem sacrificio dixit. Sed, sive casu sive consilio deorum, Hercules tempŏre opportunissimo Trojam attĭgit: ipso enim tempŏris puncto, quo puella catēnis vincta ad litus deducebatur, ille navem appŭlit. Hercules, e navi egressus, de rebus, quae gerebantur certior factus est: tum, irā commōtus, ad regem se contŭlit, et auxilium suum obtŭlit. Quum rex libenter ei concessisset, ut, si posset, puellam liberaret, Hercules monstrum interfēcit, et puellam, quae jam omnem spem salūtis deposuerat, incolŭmem ad patrem reduxit. Laomĕdon magno cum gaudio filiam suam accēpit, et Herculi pro tanto beneficio meritas gratias retŭlit.

58. *TENTH LABOUR—THE OXEN OF GERYON.*

Post haec missus est Hercules ad insulam Erythiam, ut boves Gerўŏnis arcessĕret. Res erat summae difficultātis, quòd boves a gigante Eurytione et a cane bicipĭte custodiebantur. Ipse autem Geryon speciem horribilem praebebat: habebat enim tria corpora inter se conjunctă. Hercules tamen, etsi intellegebat, quantum periculum esset, negotium suscēpit: et postquam per multas terras iter fēcit, ad eam partem Libўae pervēnit, quae Europae proxima est. Ibi in utrāque parte freti, quod Eurōpam a Libya divĭdit, columnas constituit, quae postea Herculis Columnae appellatae sunt.

59. *THE GOLDEN SHIP.*

Dum hìc morātur, Hercules magnum incommŏdum ex calōre solis accipiebat: tandem igitur, irā commōtus, arcum suum intendit, et solem sagittis petiit. Sol tamen audaciam viri tantum admiratus est, ut lintrem auream ei dedĕrit. Hercules hoc donum libentissime accēpit; nullam enim navem in his regiōnibus invenīre potuerat. Tum lintrem deduxit, et, ventum nactus idoneum, post breve tempus ad insulam pervēnit. Ubi ex incŏlis cognōvit, quo in loco boves essent, in eam partem statim profectus est, et a rege Geryone postulavit, ut boves sibi tradĕrentur. Quum tamen ille hoc facĕre nollet, Hercules et regem ipsum et gigantem Eurytionem interfēcit.

60. *A MIRACULOUS HAIL-STORM.*

Tum Hercules boves per Hispaniam et Liguriam compellĕre constituit: postquam igitur omnia parata sunt, boves ex insula ad continentem transportavit. Ligŭres tamen,

gens bellicosissima, dum ille per fines eorum iter facit, magnis copiis convenērunt, atque eum longius progrĕdi prohibebant. Hercules magnam difficultatem habebat: barbări enim in locis superioribus constiterant, et saxa tela-que in eum conjiciebant. Ille quidem paene omnem spem salūtis deposuerat; sed tempŏre opportunissimo Jupĭter imbrem lapidum ingentium e coelo demīsit. Hi tantā vi cecĭdērunt, ut magnum numĕrum Ligŭrum occiderint; ipse tamen Hercules (ut in talibus rebus accidĕre consuēvit) nihil incommŏdi cēpit.

61. *PASSAGE OF THE ALPS.*

Postquam Ligŭres hoc modo superati sunt, Hercules quam celerrime progressus est, et post paucos dies ad Alpes pervēnit. Necesse erat hos transīre, ut in Italiam boves ducĕret; res tamen summae erat difficultatis: hi enim montes, qui Galliam ulteriorem ab Italia divĭdunt, nive perenni teguntur: quam ob causam neque frumentum neque pabŭlum in his regionibus invenīri potest. Hercŭles igitur, antequam ascendĕre coepit, magnam copiam frumenti et pabŭli comparavit, et boves oneravit. Postquam in his rebus tres dies consumpserat, quarto die profectus est, et, contra omnium opinionem, boves incolŭmes in Italiam traduxit.

62. *CACUS STEALS THE OXEN.*

Post breve tempus ad flumen Tibĕrim venit; illo tamen tempŏre nulla erat urbs in eo loco: Roma enim nondum condĭta est. Hercules, itinĕre fessus, constituit ibi paucos dies morāri, ut se ex labōribus recreāret. Haud procul ex valle, ubi boves pascebantur, antrum erat, in quo gigas quidam, nomine Cacus, tum habitabat. Hic speciem terribilem

praebebat, non modo quod ingenti magnitudine corpŏris erat, sed quod ignem ex ore exspirabat. Cacus autem de adventu Herculis famam acceperat : noctu igitur venit, et, dum Hercules dormit, quattuor pulcherrimorum boum abripuit. Hos caudis in antrum traxit, ne Hercules vestigiis animadvertĕre posset, quo in loco celati essent.

63. *HERCULES DISCOVERS THE THEFT.*

Postĕro die, simul-atque e somno excitatus est, Hercules furtum animadvertit, et boves amissos undique quaerebat. Hos tamen nusquam reperīre potĕrat: non modo quod loci natūram ignorabat, sed quod vestigiis falsis deceptus est. Tandem, quum magnam partem diei frustra consumpsisset, cum relĭquis bobus progrĕdi constituit. At, dum proficisci parat, unus e bobus, quos secum habuit, mugīre coepit. Extemplo ii, qui in antro inclusi erant, mugītum reddidērunt, et hoc modo Herculem certiorem fecērunt, quo in loco celati essent. Ille, vehementer irātus, ad speluncam quàm celerrime se contŭlit, ut praedam recipĕret. At Cacus saxum ingens ita dejecerat, ut adĭtus speluncae omnīno obstruĕretur.

64. *RECOVERY OF THE OXEN.*

Hercules, quum nullum alium introĭtum reperīre posset, hoc saxum amovēre conātus est: sed propter ejus magnitūdĭnem res erat difficillĭma. Diu frustra laborabat, neque quidquam efficĕre potĕrat: tandem tamen magno conātu saxum amōvit, et speluncam patefēcit. Ibi amissos boves magno cum gaudio conspexit: sed Cacum ipsum vix cernĕre

potuit, quod spelunca replēta erat fumo, quem ille more suo evomebat. Hercules, inusitata specie turbatus, breve tempus haesitabat; mox tamen in speluncam irrūpit, et collum monstri brachiis complexus est. Ille, etsi multum reluctatus est, nullo modo se liberāre potŭit; et, quum nulla facultas respirandi daretur, mox, quod necesse fuit, exanimatus est.

65. *ELEVENTH LABOUR—THE GOLDEN APPLES OF THE HESPERIDES.*

Eurystheus, postquam boves Geryonis accēpit, labōrem undecimum Herculi imposuit, graviorem quam quos supra narravimus. Mandavit enim ei, ut aurea poma ex horto Hesperĭdum auferret. Hesperĭdes autem nymphae erant quaedam formā praestantissimā, quae in terra longinqua habitabant, et quibus aurea quaedam poma a Junōne commissa erant. Multi homines, auri cupiditate inducti, haec poma auferre jam antea conati erant: res tamen difficillima erat: namque hortus, in quo poma erant, muro ingenti undique circumdătus est: praeterea draco quidam, cui centum erant capita, portam horti diligenter custodiebat. Opus igitur, quod Eurystheus Herculi imperaverat, erat summae difficultatis, non modo ob causas quas memoravimus, sed quod Hercules omnino ignorabat, quo in loco hortus ille situs esset.

66. *ATLAS, WHO UPHELD THE HEAVENS.*

Hercules, quanquam quiētem vehementer cupiebat, constituit tamen Eurystheo parēre; et simul-ac jussa ejus accēpit, proficisci maturavit. A multis mercatōribus quaesiverat, quo in loco Hesperĭdes habitārent; nihil tamen certum reperīre potuĕrat. Frustra per multas terras iter fecit, et multa pericula subiit: tandem, quum in his itineribus totum

annum consumpsisset, ad extrēmam partem orbis, quae proxima erat Oceano, pervēnit. Hic stabat vir quidam, nomine Atlas, ingenti magnitūdine corpŏris, qui coelum (ita tradunt) humĕris suis sustinebat, ne in terram decidĕret. Hercules tantum labōrem magnopere miratus, post paulo in colloquium cum Atlante venit, et quum causam itinĕris docuisset, auxilium ejus petiit.

67. *A SUBSTITUTE.*

Atlas autem potuit Herculi maxime prodesse: ille enim, quum ipse esset pater Hesperĭdum, bene scivit quo in loco esset hortus. Postquam igitur audivit, quam ob causam Hercules venisset, "Ipse," inquit, "ad hortum ibo, et filiābus meis persuadebo, ut poma suā sponte tradant." Hercules, quum haec audīret, magnopĕre gavīsus est: noluit enim vim adhibēre, si res alĭter fiĕri posset: constituit igitur oblatum auxilium accipĕre. Atlas tamen postulavit, ut, dum ipse abesset, Hercules coelum humĕris sustinēret. Hoc igitur negotium Hercules libenter suscēpit: et, quanquam res erat summi labōris, totum pondus coeli continuos complūres dies solus sustinebat.

68. *RETURN OF ATLAS.*

Atlas interea abierat, et ad hortum Hesperĭdum, qui pauca millia passuum abĕrat, se quàm celerrime contulerat. Eò quum venisset, causam veniendi exposuit, et filias suas vehementer hortatus est, ut poma tradĕrent. Illae diu haerebant: nolebant enim hoc facĕre, quod ab ipsā Junōne (de quā ante dictum est) hoc munus acceperant. Atlas tamen,

post multa verba, iis persuasit, ut sibi parērent, et poma ad Herculem retŭlit. Hercules interea, quum plures dies exspectavisset, neque ullam famam de redĭtu Atlantis accepisset, hac morā gravĭter commōtus est. Tandem quinto die Atlantem vidit redeuntem, et mox magno cum gaudio poma accēpit; tum postquam gratias pro tanto beneficio retŭlit, ad Graeciam proficisci maturavit.

69. *TWELFTH LABOUR—CERBERUS, THE THREE-HEADED DOG.*

Postquam aurea poma ad Eurystheum relāta sunt, unus modo relinquebatur e duodecim labōribus, quos Pythia Herculi praecēperat. Eurystheus autem, quum Herculem magnopĕre timēret, volebat eum in alĭquem locum mittĕre, unde nunquam redīre posset. Negotium igitur ei dedit, ut canem Cerbĕrum ex Orco in lucem trahĕret: hoc opus omnium difficillimum erat, nemo enim unquam ex Orco redierat. Praeterea Cerbĕrus iste monstrum erat horribili specie, cui tria erant capita serpentibus saevis circumvolūta. Antequam tamen hunc labōrem narramus, non aliēnum vidētur, quoniam de Orco mentiōnem fēcimus, paucă de istā regiōne proponĕre.

70. *ORCUS OR HADES, THE ABODE OF THE DEAD.*

De Orco, qui idem Hades dicebatur, haec traduntur. Ut quisque e vita discesserat, manes ejus ad Orcum, sedem mortuorum, a deo Mercurio deducebantur. Hujus regiōnis, quae sub terra fuisse dicitur, rex erat Pluto, cui uxor erat Proserpĭna, Jovis et Cerĕris filia. Manes igitur, a Mercurio deducti, primum ad ripam veniebant Stygis fluminis, quo contĭnetur regnum Plutōnis. Hoc transire necesse erat,

antequam in Orcum venire possent. Quum tamen hoc flumen nullo ponte junctum esset, manes transvehebantur a Charonte quodam, qui cum parva scapha ad ripam exspectabat. Charon pro hoc officio mercēdem postulabat, neque volebat quemquam, nisi hoc praemium prius dedisset, transvehĕre. Ob hanc causam mos erat apud antīquos nummum in ore mortui ponĕre, eo consilio, ut, quum ille ad Stygem venisset, pretium trajectūs solvĕre posset. Ii autem, qui post mortem in terra non sepulti erant, Stygem transire non potuērunt, sed in litŏre per centum annos errare coacti sunt: tum demum licuit Orcum intrare.

71. *THE REALM OF PLUTO.*

Postquam manes Stygem hoc modo transierant, ad altĕrum veniebant flumen, quod Lethe appellatum est. Ex hoc flumĭne aquam bibĕre cogebantur: quod quum fecissent, res omnes in vita gestas e memoria deponebant. Denĭque ad sedem ipsam Plutōnis veniebant, cujus introĭtus a cane Cerbĕro custodiebatur. Ibi Pluto, nigro vestītu indūtus, cum uxōre Proserpĭna in solio sedebat. Stabant etiam non procul ex eo loco tria alia solia, in quibus sedebant Minos, Rhadamanthus et Aeăcus, judices inferorum. Hi mortuis jus dicebant, et praemia poenasque constituebant: boni enim in Campos Elysios, sedem beatorum, veniebant: imprŏbi autem in Tartarum mittebantur, et multis variisque suppliciis ibi excruciabantur.

72. *CHARON'S FERRY.*

Hercules postquam imperia Eurysthei accēpit, in Laconiam ad Taenărum statim se contŭlit: ibi enim spelunca erat

ingenti magnitudine, per quam (ut tradebatur), homines ad Orcum descendebant. Eo quum venisset, ex incŏlis quaesivit, quo in loco spelunca illa sita esset: quod quum cognovisset, sine mora descendĕre constituit. Non tamen solus hoc iter faciebat: Mercurius enim et Minerva se socios ei adjunxerant. Ubi ad ripam Stygis vēnit, Hercules scapham Charontis conscendit, ut ad ulteriorem ripam transīret. Quum tamen Hercules vir esset ingenti magnitudine corpŏris, Charon solvĕre nolebat: magnopĕre enim verebatur, ne scapha sua, tanto pondĕre onerata, in medio flumine mergeretur. Tandem tamen minis Herculis terrĭtus, Charon scapham solvit, et eum incolŭmem ad ulteriorem ripam perduxit.

73. *THE TWELVE LABOURS ACCOMPLISHED.*

Postquam flumen Stygem tali modo transiit, Hercules in sedem ipsius Plutōnis venit; et, postquam causam veniendi docuit, ab eo petīvit, ut Cerbĕrum auferre sibi licēret. Pluto, qui de Hercule famam acceperat, eum benigne excēpit, et facultātem, quam ille petebat, libenter dedit. Postulavit tamen ut Hercules, postquam jussa Eurysthei explevisset, Cerbĕrum in Orcum rursus reducĕret. Hercules haec pollicĭtus est, et Cerbĕrum, quem non sine magno periculo manibus prehenderat, summo cum labōre ex Orco in lucem et ad urbem Eurysthei traxit. Eo quum venisset, tantus pavor animum Eurysthei occupavit, ut ex atrio statim refugerit: quum autem paulum se ex timore recepisset, multis cum lacrimis obsecravit Herculem, ut monstrum sine mora in Orcum reducĕret. Sic, contra omnium opinionem, duodecim illi labōres, quos Pythia praeceperat, intra duodecim annos confecti sunt: quae quum ita essent, Hercules, servitūte tandem liberatus magno cum gaudio Thebas rediit.

74. *NESSUS, THE CENTAUR.*

Post haec Hercules multa alia praeclara perfēcit, quae nunc perscribĕre longum est: tandem, jam aetate provectus, Deianiram Oenei filiam in matrimonium duxit: post tamen tres annos accĭdit, ut puerum quendam, nomine Eunomum, casu occidĕrit. Quum autem mos esset ut, si quis homĭnem casu occidisset, in exsilium iret, Hercules cum uxōre sua e finibus ejus civitātis exire maturavit. Dum tamen iter faciunt, ad flumen quoddam pervenērunt, quod nullo ponte junctum erat, et dum quaerunt quonam modo flumen trajiciant, accurrit Centaurus quidam, nomine Nessus, qui auxilium viatoribus obtŭlit. Hercules igitur uxōrem suam in tergum Nessi imposuit: tum ipse flumen nando trajēcit. At Nessus, paulum in aquam progressus, ad ripam subito reversus est, et Deianīram auferre conabatur. Quod quum animadvertisset Hercules, irā graviter commōtus, arcum intendit, et pectus Nessi sagitta transfixit.

75. *THE POISONED ROBE.*

Nessus igitur, sagittā Herculis transfixus, moriens humi jacēbat; at, ne occasiōnem sui ulciscendi dimittĕret, ita locūtus est. "Tu, Deianira, verba morientis audi: si vis amorem marīti tui conservāre, aliquid sanguĭnis hujus, qui e pectŏre meo effundĭtur, sume ac repōne; tum, si unquam suspicio in mentem tuam venĕrit, vestem marīti hoc sanguĭne inficies." Haec locūtus Nessus animam efflavit; Deianira autem nihil mali suspicāta, imperāta fecit. Post breve tempus Hercules bellum contra Eurȳtum regem Oechaliae suscēpit, et, quum regem ipsum cum filiis interfecisset, Iolen filiam Euryti captīvam reduxit. Antequam tamen domum venit, navem ad Cenaeum promontorium appŭlit, et, in terram egressus,

aram constituit, ut Jovi sacrificāret. Dum tamen sacrificium parat, Licham comĭtem suum domum misit, qui vestem albam referret: mos enim erat apud antiquos, dum sacrificia faciebant, vestem albam gerĕre. At Deianīra verĭta, ne Hercules amōrem erga Iolen habēret, vestem, priusquam Lichae dedit, sanguine Nessi infēcit.

76. *THE DEATH OF HERCULES.*

Hercules, nihil mali suspicatus, vestem, quam Lichas attŭlit, statim induit: post tamen breve tempus dolōrem per omnia membra sensit, et, quae causa esset ejus rei, magnopere mirabatur. Dolōre paene exanimātus, vestem detrahĕre conatus est: illa tamen in corpŏre haesit, neque ullo modo divelli potŭit. Tum demum Hercules quasi furōre impulsus, in montem Oetam se contulit, et in rogum, quem summā celeritāte exstruxit, se imposuit. Hoc quum fecisset, eos qui circumstabant oravit, ut rogum quam celerrime accendĕrent: omnes diu recusābant: tandem tamen, pastor quidam, ad misericordiam inductus, ignem subdĭdit. Tum, dum omnia fumo obscurantur, Hercules, densā nube velatus, a Jove in Olympum abreptus est.

PART III.

CONSECUTIVE STORIES—(*continued*).

THE ARGONAUTS.

The celebrated voyage of the Argonauts was brought about as follows. Pelias had expelled his brother Aeson from his kingdom in Thessaly, and had attempted to take the life of Jason, the son of Aeson. Jason, however, escaped, and grew up to manhood in another country. At last he returned to Thessaly, and Pelias, fearing that he might attempt to recover the kingdom, sent him to fetch the Golden Fleece from Colchi, supposing this to be an impossible feat. Jason, with a band of heroes, started in the ship Argo (called after Argus, its builder), and after many adventures reached Colchi. Here Aeetes, king of Colchi, who was unwilling to give up the Fleece, set Jason to perform what seemed an impossible task, viz., to plough a field with certain fire-breathing oxen, and then to sow it with dragon's teeth. Medea, the daughter of the king, however, assisted Jason by her skill in magic, first to perform the task appointed, and then to procure the Fleece. Medea then fled with Jason, and, in order to delay the pursuit of her father, sacrificed her brother Absyrtus. After reaching Thessaly, Medea caused the death of Pelias, and was, with her husband, expelled from Thessaly. They removed to Corinth, and here Medea, becoming jealous of Glauce, daughter of Creon, caused her death by means of a poisoned robe. After this Medea was carried off in a chariot sent by the sun-god, and Jason was soon afterwards accidentally killed.

77. *THE WICKED UNCLE.*

[See Note 17, and Exercise on Accusative and Infinitive.]

Erant olim in Thessalia duo fratres, quorum alter Aeson, alter Pelias appellātus est. Horum Aeson primum regnum obtinuerat; at post paucos annos Pelias, regni cupiditāte adductus, non modo fratrem suum expŭlit, sed etiam in animo habebat, Jasŏnem, Aesŏnis filium, interficĕre. Quidam tamen ex amīcis Aesŏnis, ubi sententiam Peliae intellexērunt, puerum e tanto periculo eripĕre constituērunt. Noctu igitur Jasŏnem ex urbe abstŭlērunt, et, quum postĕro die ad regem rediissent, ei renuntiavērunt, puerum mortuum esse. Pelias, quum haec audivisset, etsi re-verā magnum gaudium percipiebat, speciem tamen dolōris praebuit, et, quae causa esset mortis, quaesīvit. Illi tamen, quum bene intelligĕrent dolōrem ejus falsum esse, nescio-quam fabŭlam de morte pueri finxērunt.

78. *A CARELESS SHOE-STRING.*

Post breve tempus Pelias, verĭtus ne regnum suum tantā vi et fraude occupatum amittĕret, amīcum quendam Delphos misit, qui oraculum consulĕret. Ille igitur quam celerrime Delphos se contŭlit, et, quam ob causam venisset, demonstravit. Respondit oraculum, nullum esse in praesentia periculum: monuit tamen Peliam, ut, si quis venīret calcĕum unum gerens, eum cavēret. Post paucos annos accĭdit ut Pelias magnum sacrificium facturus esset: nuntios in omnes partes dimiserat, et certum diem conveniendi dixerat. Die constitūto magnus numĕrus hominum undĭque ex agris convēnit: inter alios autem vēnit etiam Jason, qui a puero apud Centaurum quendam vixerat. Dum tamen iter facit, calceum altĕrum in transeundo nescio quo flumine amīsit.

79. *THE GOLDEN FLEECE.*

Jason igitur, quum calceum amissum nullo modo recipĕre posset, altĕro pede nudo in regiam pervēnit: quem quum vidisset, Pelias subĭto timōre affectus est; intellexit enim hunc esse hominem, quem oraculum demonstravisset. Hoc igitur iniit consilium. Rex erat quidam nomine Aeetes, qui regnum Colchidis illo tempŏre obtinebat. Huic commissum erat vellus illud aureum, quod Phrixus olim ibi reliquerat. Constituit igitur Pelias Jasŏni negotium dare ut hoc vellere potirētur: quum enim res esset magni periculi, sperabat eum in itinĕre peritūrum esse: Jasŏnem igitur ad se arcessivit, et, quid fiĕri vellet, demonstrāvit. Jason autem, etsi bene intelligebat rem esse difficillĭmam, negotium libenter suscēpit.

80. *THE BUILDING OF THE GOOD SHIP ARGO.*

Quum tamen Colchis multorum diērum iter ab eo loco abesset, noluit Jason solus proficisci: dimīsit igitur nuntios in omnes partes, qui causam itinĕris docērent, et diem certum conveniendi dicĕrent. Interea, postquam omnia, quae sunt usui ad armandas naves, comportāri jussit, negotium dedit Argo cuidam, qui summam scientiam rerum nauticarum habebat, ut navem aedificāret. In his rebus circiter decem dies consumpti sunt: Argus enim, qui opĕri praeerat, tantam diligentiam praebebat, ut ne nocturnum quidem tempus ad labōrem intermittĕret. Ad multitudinem hominum transportandam navis paulo erat latior quam quibus in nostro mari uti consuevimus, et ad vim tempestātum perferendam tota e robŏre facta est.

81. *THE ANCHOR IS WEIGHED.*

Interea ea dies appetebat, quam Jason per nuntios edixerat, et ex omnibus regiōnibus Graeciae multi, quos aut rei novĭtas aut spes gloriae movebat, undĭque conveniebant. Tradunt autem in hoc numĕro fuisse Hercŭlem (de quo ante multa perscripsimus) Orpheum citharoedum praeclarissimum, Theseum, Castorem et multos alios, quorum nomina notissima sunt. Ex his Jason, quos arbitratus est ad omnia subeunda pericula paratissimos esse, eos ad numĕrum quinquaginta delēgit, et socios sibi adjunxit: tum, paucos dies commoratus, ut ad omnes casus subsidia comparāret, navem deduxit, et, tempestātem ad navigandum idoneam nactus, magno cum plausu omnium solvit.

82. *A FATAL MISTAKE.*

Haud multum post Argonautae (ita enim appellāti sunt, qui in ista navi vehebantur) insŭlam quandam nomine Cyzĭcum attigērunt, et, e navi egressi, a rege illius regiōnis hospitio excepti sunt. Paucas horas ibi commorāti, ad solis occasum rursus solvērunt: at, postquam pauca millia passuum progressi sunt, tanta tempestas subito coorta est, ut cursum tenēre non possent, et in eandem partem insulae, unde nuper profecti erant, magno cum pericŭlo dejicĕrentur. Incŏlae tamen, quum nox esset obscura, Argonautas non agnoscebant, et, navem inimīcam venisse arbitrāti, arma rapuērunt, et eos egrĕdi prohibebant. Acrĭter in litore pugnatum est, et rex ipse, qui cum aliis decucurrerat, ab Argonautis occisus est. Mox tamen, quum jam dilucescĕret, sensērunt incŏlae se errāre, et arma abjecērunt: Argonautae autem, quum vidērent regem occīsum esse, magnum dolōrem percepērunt.

83. *THE LOSS OF HYLAS.*

Postridie ejus diei Jason, tempestātem satis idoneam esse arbitrātus (summa enim tranquillitas jam consecūta erat), ancŏras sustŭlit, et pauca millia passuum progressus, ante noctem Mysiam attĭgit. Ibi paucas horas in ancŏris exspectavit ; a nautis enim cognoverat aquae copiam, quam secum habērent, jam deficĕre : quam ob causam quidam ex Argonautis, in terram egressi, aquam quaerebant. Horum in numĕro erat Hylas quidam, puer formā praestantissimā ; qui, dum fontem quaerit, a comitibus paulum secesserat. Nymphae autem, quae fontem colebant, quum juvĕnem vidissent, ei persuadēre conātae sunt, ut secum manēret ; et quum ille negāret se hoc factūrum esse, puerum vi abstŭlērunt.

Comĭtes ejus, postquam Hylam amissum esse sensērunt, magno dolōre affecti, diu frustra quaerebant : Hercules autem et Polyphemus, qui vestīgia pueri longius secuti erant, ubi tandem ad litus redierunt, Jasŏnem solvisse cognovērunt.

84. *DINING MADE DIFFICULT.*

Post haec Argonautae ad Thraciam cursum tenuērunt, et, postquam ad oppidum Salmydessum navem appulerant, in terram egressi sunt. Ibi quum ab incŏlis quaesissent, quis regnum ejus regiōnis obtinēret, certiōres facti sunt Phineum quendam tum regem esse. Cognoverunt etiam hunc caecum esse et diro quodam supplicio affĭci, quod olim se crudelissimum in filios suos praebuisset. Cujus supplicii hoc erat genus. Missa erant a Jove monstra quaedam, specie horribili, quae capĭta virgĭnum, corpŏra volucrum habebant. Hae volucres, quae Harpȳiae appellabantur, Phineo summam molestiam afferebant ; quoties enim ille accubuerat, veniebant et cibum appositum statim auferebant. Quae quum ita essent, haud multum abfuit quin Phineus fame morĕretur.

85. *THE HARPIES BEATEN.*

Res igitur in hoc loco erant, quum Argonautae navem appulērunt. Phineus autem, simul atque audīvit eos in suos fines egressos esse, magnopere gavīsus est. Sciebat enim, quantam opinionem virtūtis Argonautae habērent, nec dubitābat quin sibi auxilium ferrent. Nuntium igitur ad navem misit, qui Jasonem sociosque ad regiam vocāret. Eò quum venissent, Phineus demonstravit, quanto in pericŭlo suae res essent, et promīsit se magna praemia datūrum esse, si illi remedium rēperissent. Argonautae negotium libenter suscepērunt, et, ubi hora venit, cum rege accubuērunt; at simul ac cena apposita est, Harpȳiae cenacŭlum intravērunt, et cibum auferre conabantur. Argonautae primum ensibus volucres petiērunt; quum tamen vidērent hoc nihil prodesse, Zetus et Calais, qui alis instructi sunt, in aĕra se sublevavērunt, ut desŭper impetum facerent. Quod quum sensissent Harpyae, rei novitāte perterritae, statim aufugērunt, neque postea unquam rediērunt.

86. *THE SYMPLEGADES.*

[See General Note 20, on Ablative Absolute.]

Hoc facto, Phineus, ut pro tanto beneficio meritas gratias referret, Jasoni demonstrāvit, qua ratiōne Symplegădes vitāre posset. Symplegădes autem duae erant rupes ingenti magnitudine, quae a Jove positae erant eo consilio, ne quis ad Colchida pervenīret. Hae parvo intervallo in mari natabant et, si quid in medium spatium venĕrat, incredibili celeritāte

concurrebant. Postquam igitur a Phineo doctus est quid faciendum esset, Jason, sublātis ancŏris navem solvit, et leni vento provectus, mox ad Symplegădes appropinquavit: tum in prorā stans columbam, quam in manu tenebat, emīsit. Illă rectā viā per medium spatium volavit, et, priusquam rupes conflixērunt, incolŭmis evāsit, caudā tantum amissā. Tum rupes utrinque discessērunt; antequam tamen rursus concurrĕrent, Argonautae, bene intelligentes omnem spem salūtis in celeritate positam esse, summa vi remis contendērunt, et navem incolumem perduxērunt. Hoc facto, dīs gratias libenter egerunt, quorum auxilio e tanto periculo erepti essent: bene enim sciebant non sine auxilio deorum rem ita feliciter evenisse.

87. *A HEAVY TASK.*

Brevi intermisso spatio, Argonautae ad flumen Phasim venērunt, quod in finibus Colchorum erat. Ibi quum navem appulissent et in terram egressi essent, statim ad regem Aeetem se contulērunt, et ab eo postulavērunt, ut vellus aureum sibi tradĕretur. Ille quum audivisset, quam ob causam Argonautae venissent, ira commōtus est, et diu negābat se vellus traditurum esse. Tandem tamen, quod sciēbat Jasonem non sine auxilio deorum hoc negotium suscepisse, mutātā sententiā, promīsit se vellus tradit ūrum, si Jason labōres duos difficillimos prius perfecisset; et, quum Jason dixisset, se ad omnia pericula subeunda parātum esse, quid fieri vellet ostendit. Primum jungendi erant duo tauri specie horribili, qui flammas ex ore ēdebant; tum, his junctis, ager quidam arandus erat, et dentes dracōnis serendi. His audītis, Jason, etsi rem esse summi periculi intelligebat, tamen, ne hanc occasionem rei bene gerendae amittĕret, negotium suscepit.

88. *THE MAGIC OINTMENT.*

At Medea, regis filia, Jasonem adamavit, et, ubi audivit eum tantum periculum subiturum esse, rem aegre ferebat. Intellegēbat enim patrem suum hunc labōrem proposuisse eo ipso consilio, ut Jason morĕretur. Quae quum ita essent, Medea (quae summam perītiam medicinae habebat) hoc consilium iniit. Media nocte clam patre ex urbe evasit; et, postquam in montes finĭtĭmos vēnit, herbas quasdam carpsit; tum, suco expresso, unguentum parāvit, quod vi suā corpus alĕret nervosque confirmaret. Hoc facto, Jasoni unguentum dedit: praecēpit autem, ut eo die, quo isti labōres conficiendi essent, corpus suum et arma mane oblinĕret. Jason, etsi paene omnes magnitudĭne et viribus corporis antecellebat (vita enim omnis in venationibus atque in studiis rei militāris constiterat), censēbat tamen hoc consilium non negligendum esse.

89. *SOWING THE DRAGON'S TEETH.*

Ubi is dies vēnit, quem rex ad arandum agrum edixĕrat, Jason, orta luce, cum sociis ad locum constitūtum se contŭlit. Ibi stabulum ingens repĕrit, in quo tauri inclūsi erant: tum, portis apertis, tauros in lucem traxit, et summā cum difficultate jugum imposuit. At Aeetes, quum vidēret tauros nihil contra Jasonem valēre, magnopĕre mirātus est; nesciebat enim filiam suam auxilium ei dedisse. Tum Jason, omnibus aspicientibus, agrum arāre coepit; qua in re tantam diligentiam praebuit, ut ante meridiem totum opus confēcerit. Hoc facto, ad locum, ubi rex sedēbat, adiit, et dentes draconis postulavit: quos ubi accēpit, in agrum, quem araverat, magnā cum diligentiā sparsit. Horum autem dentium natūra erat talis ut, in eo loco ubi insĭti essent, viri armāti miro quodam modo gignĕrentur.

90. *A STRANGE CROP.*

Nondum tamen Jason totum opus confēcerat: imperaverat enim ei Aeetes, ut armatos viros, qui e dentibus gignĕrentur, solus interficĕret. Postquam igitur omnes dentes in agrum sparsit, Jason, lassitudine exanimatus, quiēti se tradĭdit, dum viri isti gignĕrentur. Paucas horas dormiēbat; sub vespĕrum, tamen, e somno subĭto excitātus, rem ita evenisse, ut praedictum erat, cognōvit: nam in omnibus agri partibus viri ingenti magnitudine corpŏris, ensibus galeisque armāti, mirum in modum e terrā oriebantur. Hoc cognĭto, Jason consilium, quod dedĕrat Medea, non omittendum esse putabat; saxum igitur ingens (ita enim praecēperat Medea) in medios viros conjēcit. Illi undique ad locum concurrērunt, et quum quisque sibi id saxum (nescio cur) habēre vellet, magna controversia orta est. Mox, strictis ensibus, inter se pugnare coepērunt, et, quum hoc modo plurimi occīsi essent, reliqui vulneribus confecti a Jasone nullo negotio interfecti sunt.

91. *FLIGHT OF MEDEA.*

At rex Aeetes, ubi cognōvit Jasonem laborem proposĭtum confecisse, irā graviter commōtus est: intelligēbat enim id per dolum factum esse, nec dubitabat quin Medea auxilium ei tulisset. Medea autem, quum intelligĕret se in magno fore periculo, si in regia mansisset, fugā salūtem petĕre constituit. Omnibus igitur ad fugam parātis, mediā nocte, insciente patre, cum fratre Absyrto evasit, et quam celerrime ad locum, ubi Argo subducta erat, se contŭlit. Eo quum venisset, ad pedes Jasonis se projēcit, et multis cum lacrimis obsecrāvit eum, ne in tanto discrimine mulierem desereret, quae ei tantum profuisset. Ille, quod memoria tenēbat se per ejus auxilium e magno periculo evasisse, libenter eam excepit, et, postquam causam veniendi audivit, hortatus est, ne patris iram timēret. Promīsit autem, se quam primum eam in nave suā avecturum.

92. *SEIZURE OF THE FLEECE.*

Postridie ejus diei, Jason cum sociis suis, ortā luce, navem deduxit, et tempestatem idoneam nacti, ad eum locum remis contendērunt, quo in lŏco Medea vellus celatum esse demonstravit. Eo quum venissent, Jason in terram egressus est, et, sociis ad mare relictis, qui praesidio navi essent, ipse cum Medea in silvas viam cepit. Pauca millia passuum per silvam progressus, vellus, quod quaerebat, ex arbore suspensum vidit. Id tamen auferre res erat summae difficultātis: non modo enim locus ipse egregie et naturā et arte munītus erat, sed etiam draco quidam, specie terribĭli, arborem custodiēbat. At Medea, quae, ut supra demonstravimus, artis medicae summam scientiam habuit, ramum, quem ex arbŏre proxima deripuerat, venēno infēcit. Hoc facto, ad locum appropinquavit, et draconem, qui faucibus apertis adventum exspectabat, veneno sparsit: proinde, dum draco somno oppressus dormit, Jason vellum aureum ex arbore deripuit, et cum Medea quam celerrime pedem retŭlit.

93. *BACK TO THE ARGO.*

Dum tamen ea geruntur, Argonautae, qui ad mare relicti erant, animo anxio redĭtum Jasonis exspectābant: bene enim intelligebant, id negotium summi esse periculi. Postquam igitur ad occasum solis frustra exspectaverant, de ejus salute desperāre coepērunt, nec dubitabant quin aliqui casus accidisset. Quae quum ita essent, maturandum sĭbi censuerunt, ut auxilium duci ferrent: at, dum proficisci parant, lumen

quoddam subito conspiciunt, mirum in modum inter silvas refulgens: et magnopere mirāti quae causa esset ejus rei, ad locum concurrunt. Quo quum venissent, Jasoni et Medeae advenientibus occurrērunt, et vellus aureum luminis ejus causam esse cognovērunt. Omni timōre sublāto, magno cum gaudio ducem suum excepērunt, et dīs gratias libenter retulerunt, quod res ita feliciter evenisset.

94. *PURSUED BY THE ANGRY FATHER.*

His rebus gestis, omnes sine morā navem rursus conscendērunt, et, sublātis ancŏris, primā vigiliā solvērunt: neque enim satis tutum esse arbitrati sunt, in eo loco manere. At rex Aeetes, qui jam ante inimīco in eos fuerat animo, ubi cognōvit, filiam suam non modo ad Argonautas se recepisse, sed etiam ad vellus auferendum auxilium tulisse, hoc dolore gravius exarsit. Navem longam quam celerrime dedūci jussit, et, militibus impositis, fugientes insecūtus est. Argonautae, qui bene sciebant rem in discrīmine esse, summis viribus remis contendebant: quum tamen navis, quā vehebantur, ingenti esset magnitudine, non eadem celeritate, quā Colchi, progrĕdi potĕrant. Quae quum ita essent, minimum abfuit quin a Colchis sequentibus caperentur, neque enim longius interĕrat quam quo telum adjĭcī posset. At Medea, quum vidisset, quo in loco res essent, paene omni spe deposita, infandum hoc consilium cepit.

95. *A FEARFUL EXPEDIENT.*

Erat in nave Argonautarum filius quidam regis Aeetae, nomine Absyrtus, quem, ut supra demonstravimus, Medea, ex urbe fugiens, secum abduxerat. Hunc puerum Medea constituit interficĕre, eo consilio ut, membris ejus in mare conjectis, cursum Colchorum impedīret: pro certo enim sciebat, Aeetem, quum membra filii vidisset, non longius prosecuturum esse: neque opinio eam fefellit: omnia enim ita evenērunt, ut Medea speraverat. Aeetes, ubi primum membra vidit, ad ea colligenda navem statŭi jussit: dum tamen ea geruntur, Argonautae, non intermisso remigandi labōre, mox (quod necesse fuit) e conspectu hostium remōti sunt, neque prius fugĕre destitērunt quam ad flumen Eridanum pervenērunt. At Aeetes, nihil sibi profuturum esse arbitrātus, si longius progressus esset, anĭmo demisso domum revertit, ut filii corpus ad sepultūram daret.

96. *THE BARGAIN WITH PELIAS.*

Tandem post multa pericula, Jason in eundem locum pervēnit, unde olim profectus erat. Tum e navi egressus ad regem Peliam (qui regnum adhuc obtinebat), statim se contŭlit, et, vellĕre aureo monstrāto, ab eo postulavit, ut regnum sibi traderetur: Pelias enim pollicitus erat, si Jason vellus retulisset, se regnum ei traditurum. Postquam Jason, quid fiĕri vellet, ostendit, Pelias primum nihil respondit, sed diu in eādem tristitia tacitus permansit: tandem ita locūtus est. "Vides me aetāte jam esse confectum, neque dubium est quin dies suprēmus mihi adsit. Liceat igitur mihi, dum vivam, hoc regnum obtinēre; tum, postquam ego e vita discessero, tu in meum locum venies." Hac oratione adductus, Jason respondit se id facturum, quod ille rogasset.

97. *BOILED MUTTON.*

His rebus cognĭtis, Medea rem aegre tulit et regni cupiditate adducta, constituit mortem regi per dolum inferre. Hoc constitūto, ad filias regis venit atque ita locuta est. "Vidētis patrem vestrum aetāte jam esse confectum neque ad labōrem regnandi perferendum satis valēre. Vultis-ne eum rursus juvĕnem fiĕri." Tum filiae regis, his auditis, ita respondērunt. "Num hoc fiĕri potest? Quis enim unquam e sene juvĕnis factus est?" At Medea respondit, "Scitis me artis medicae summam habēre scientiam. Nunc igitur vobis demonstrabo quomŏdo haec res fiĕri possit." His dictis, quum ariĕtem, aetāte jam confectum, interfecisset, membra ejus in vas aeneum posuit, et, igne supposĭto, aquae herbas quasdam infūdit. Tum, dum aqua effervescĕret, carmen magĭcum cantabat. Post breve tempus aries e vase exsiluit et viribus refectis per agros currebat.

98. *A DANGEROUS EXPERIMENT.*

Dum filiae regis hoc miraculum stupentes intuentur, Medea ita locuta est. "Videtis quantum valeat ars medica. Vos igitur, si vultis patrem vestrum in adolescentiam reducere, id, quod feci, ipsae facietis. Vos patris membra in vas conjicite; ego herbas magicas praebēbo." His audītis, filiae regis consilium, quod dedĕrat Medea, non omittendum putavērunt: patrem igitur Peliam necavērunt, et membra ejus in vas aeneum conjecērunt; nihil enim dubitabant quin hoc maxime ei profuturum esset. At res omnino alĭter evēnit ac speraverant: Medea enim non easdem herbas dedit, quibus ipsa usa erat. Itaque, postquam diu frustra exspectavērunt, patrem suum re vera mortuum esse intellexērunt. His rebus gestis, Medea sperabat, se cum conjŭge suo regnum accepturam esse: at cives, quum intelligĕrent quomŏdo Pelias periisset, tantum scelus aegre tulērunt: itaque, Jasone et Medea e regno expulsis, Acastum regem creavērunt.

99. *A FATAL GIFT.*

Post haec Jason et Medea, e Thessālia expulsi, ad urbem Corinthum venērunt, cujus urbis Creon quidam regnum tum obtinebat. Erat autem Creonti filia una, nomĭne Glauce; quam quum vidisset, Jason constituit Medeam uxōrem suam repudiare, eo consilio, ut Glaucen in matrimonium ducĕret. At Medea, ubi intellexit quae ille in animo habēret, irā graviter commōtā, jurejurando confirmavit se tantam injuriam ultūram. Hoc igitur consilium cepit. Vestem paravit summā arte contextam et variis coloribus tinctam: hanc diro quodam infēcit veneno, cujus vis talis erat, ut, si quis eam vestem induisset, corpus ejus quasi igne ureretur. Hoc facto, vestem Glaucae misit: illa autem, nihil mali suspicans, donum libenter accēpit, et vestem novam (more feminarum) statim induit.

100. *FLIGHT OF MEDEA, AND DEATH OF JASON.*

Vix vestem induerat Glauce, quum dolōrem gravem per omnia membra sensit, et post paulum diro cruciātu affecta e vita excessit. His rebus gestis, Medea, furōre atque amentia impulsa, filios suos necavit: tum magnum sibi fore periculum arbitrata, si in Thessalia manēret, ex ea regione fugĕre constituit. Hoc constituto, Solem oravit, ut in tanto periculo auxilium sibi praebēret. Sol autem, his precibus commotus, currum quendam misit, cui dracōnes, alis instructi, juncti erant. Medea non omittendam tantam occasionem arbitrata, currum conscendit, itaque per aĕra vecta, incolŭmis ad urbem Athēnas pervēnit. Jason autem post breve tempus miro modo occīsus est. Ille enim (sive casu sive consilio deorum) sub umbra navis suae, quae in litus subducta erat, olim dormiebat. At navis, quae adhuc erecta steterat, in eam partem, ubi Jason jacebat, subito delapsa virum infelicem oppressit.

ULYSSES.

Ulysses, a celebrated Greek hero, took a prominent part in the long siege of Troy. After the fall of the city, he set out with his followers on his homeward voyage to Ithaca, an island of which he was king ; but, being driven out of his course by northerly winds, he was compelled to touch at the country of the Lotus Eaters, who are supposed to have lived on the north coast of Libya (Africa). Some of his comrades were so delighted with the lotus fruit, that they wished to remain in the country, but Ulysses compelled them to embark again, and continued his voyage. He next came to the island of Sicily, and fell into the hands of the giant Polyphemus, one of the Cyclops. After several of his comrades had been killed by the monster, Ulysses made his escape by stratagem, and next reached the country of the Winds. Here he received the help of Aeolus, king of the winds, and, having set sail again, arrived within sight of Ithaca ; but, owing to the folly of his companions, the winds became suddenly adverse, and they were again driven back. They then touched at an island occupied by Circe, a powerful enchantress, who exercised her charms on the companions of Ulysses, and turned them into swine. By the help of the god Mercury, Ulysses himself not only escaped this fate, but forced Circe to restore her victims to human shape. After staying a year with Circe, Ulysses again set out, and eventually reached his home.

101. *HOMEWARD BOUND.*

Urbem Trojam a Graecis decem annos obsessam esse, satis constat: de hoc enim bello Homērus, maxĭmus poetarum Graecorum, Ilĭădem, opus notissimum, scripsit. Trojā tandem per insidias captā, Graeci, longo bello fessi, domum redīre maturavērunt. Omnibus igitur ad profectionem parātis naves deduxērunt, et, tempestātem idoneam nacti, magno cum gaudio solvērunt. Erat inter primos Graecorum Ulysses quidam, vir summae virtūtis ac prudentiae, quem dicunt nonnulli dolum istum excogitasse, per quem Trojam captam esse constat. Hic regnum insŭlae Ithăcae obtinuerat et, paulo ante-quam cum relĭquis Graecis ad bellum profectus est, puellam formosissimam nomine Penelopen in matrimōnium duxĕrat. Nunc igītur, quum jam decem annos quasi in exilio consumpsisset, magna cupīdine patriae et uxōris videndae ardebat.

102. *THE LOTUS EATERS.*

Postquam tamen pauca millia passuum a lītŏre Trojae progressi sunt, tanta tempestas subĭto coorta est, ut nulla navium cursum tenēre posset, sed aliae alias in partes disjicerentur. Navis autem, qua ipse Ulysses vehebatur, vi tempestātis ad meridiem delāta, decĭmo die ad litus Libyae appulsa est. Ancŏris jactis, Ulysses constituit nonnullos e sociis in terram exponĕre, qui aquam ad navem referrent, et qualis esset natūra ejus regionis cognoscĕrent. Hi igitur e navi egressi imperata facĕre parabant. Dum tamen fontem quaerunt, quibusdam ex incŏlis obviam facti ab iis hospitio accepti sunt. Accĭdit autem ut victus eorum homĭnum e miro quodam fructu, quem lotum appellabant, paene omnīno constaret. Quem quum Graeci gustassent, patriae et sociōrum statim oblīti, se confirmavērunt semper in eā terra mansūros ut dulci illo cibo in aeternum vescerentur.

103. *THE LOTUS EATERS* (*continued*).

At Ulysses, quum ab hora septĭma ad vespĕrum exspectasset, verĭtus ne socii sui in periculo versarentur, nonnullos e reliquis misit, ut, quae causa esset morae, cognoscĕrent. Hi igitur in terram expositi ad vicum (qui non longe abfuit) se contulērunt : quò quum venissent, socios suos quasi vino ebrios reperērunt : tum ubi causam veniendi docuērunt, iis persuadēre conabantur, ut se-cum ad navem redīrent. Illi tamen resistĕre ac manu se defendĕre coeperunt, saepe clamitantes se nunquam ex eo loco abituros. Quae quum ita essent, nuntii re infecta ad Ulyssem rediērunt. His rebus cognitis, Ulysses ipse cum omnibus, qui in nave relicti sunt, ad locum venit ; et socios suos frustra hortātus, ut sponte sua redīrent, manibus eorum post terga vinctis, invītos ad navem reportavit. Tum, ancŏris sublātis, quam celerrime e portu solvit.

104. *THE ONE-EYED GIANT.*

Postridie ejus diei, postquam totam noctem remis contenderant, ad terram ignōtam navem appulērunt : tum, quod natūram ejus regiōnis ignorabat, ipse Ulysses cum duodecim e sociis in terram egressus, locum explorāre constituit. Paulum a litŏre progressi, ad antrum ingens pervenērunt, quod habitāri sensērunt : ejus enim introĭtum arte et manibus munītum esse animadvertērunt. Mox, etsi intelligēbant se non sine periculo id facturos, antrum intravērunt : quod quum fecissent, magnam copiam lactis invenērunt in vasis ingentibus condĭtam. Dum tamen mirantur quis eam sedem incolĕret, sonitum terribilem audiverunt, et, ocŭlis ad portam versis, monstrum horribĭle vidērunt, humāna quidem specie et figūra, sed ingenti magnitudine corpŏris. Quum autem animadvertissent, gigantem unum tantum ocŭlum habēre in mediā fronte posĭtum, intellexērunt hunc esse unum e Cyclopibus, de quibus famam jam accepĕrant.

105. *THE GIANT'S SUPPER.*

Cyclopes autem pastōres erant quidam, qui insulam Siciliam et praecipue montem Aetnam incolebant: ibi enim Vulcanus, praeses fabrorum et ignis repertor, (cujus servi Cyclŏpes erant) officinam suam habebat.

Graeci igitur, simul ac monstrum viderunt, terrōre paene exanimāti in interiorem partem speluncae refugērunt, et se ibi celāre conabantur. Polyphēmus autem (ita enim gigas appellātus est) pecŏra sua in speluncam egit; tum quum saxo ingenti portam obstruxisset, ignem in medio antro accendit. Hoc facto, oculo omnia perlustrabat, et, quum sensisset homines in interiōre parte antri celāri, magnā voce exclamāvit. "Qui estis homĭnes? Mercatōres an latrōnes?" Tum Ulysses respondit, se neque mercatores esse neque praedandi causā venisse: sed, e Troja redeuntes, vi tempestatum a recto cursu depulsos esse: orāvit etiam ut sibi sine injuria abire licēret. Tum Polyphēmus quaesīvit, ubi esset navis, quā vecti essent; Ulysses autem, quum bene intelligĕret sibi maxime praecavendum esse, respondit navem suam in rupes conjectam et omnino perfractam esse. Polyphēmus autem, nullo dato responso, duo e sociis manu corripuit, et, membris eorum divulsis, carnem devorare coepit.

106. *NO WAY OF ESCAPE.*

Dum haec geruntur, Graecorum animos tantus terror occupavit, ut ne vocem quidem ēdĕre possent, sed, omni spe salutis deposita, mortem praesentem exspectārent. At Polyphemus, postquam fames hac tam horribili cenā depulsa est, humi prostratus somno se dedit. Quod quum vidisset Ulysses, tantam occasionem rei bene gerendae non omittendam arbitrātus, in eo erat ut pectus monstri gladio trans-

figĕret. Quum tamen nihil temĕre agendum existimāret, constituit explorāre, antequam hoc faceret, qua ratione ex antro evadĕre possent. At quum saxum animadvertisset, quo introĭtus obstructus erat, nihil sibi profuturum intellexit, si Polyphemum interfecisset. Tanta enim erat ejus saxi magnitudo, ut ne a decem quidem hominibus amovēri posset. Quae quum ita essent, Ulysses hoc destĭtit conatu, et ad socios rediit; qui, quum intellexissent, quo in loco res essent, nullā spe salūtis oblāta, de fortūnis suis desperare coeperunt. Ille tamen, ne animos demitterent, vehementer hortatus est: demonstravit se jam antea e multis et magnis periculis evasisse, neque dubium esse quin in tanto discrimine dii auxilium allaturi essent.

107. *A PLAN FOR VENGEANCE.*

Orta luce, Polyphemus jam e somno excitatus idem quod hesterno die fecit; correptis enim duobus e relĭquis viris, carnem eorum sine mora devoravit. Tum, quum saxum amovisset, ipse cum pecŏre suo ex antro progressus est: quod quum vidērent Graeci magnam in spem venērunt, se post paulum evasuros. Mox tamen ab hac spe repulsi sunt: nam Polyphemus, postquam omnes oves exierunt, saxum in locum restituit. Relĭqui, omni spe salūtis deposita, lamentis lacrĭmisque se dediderunt: Ulysses vero qui (ut supra demonstravimus), vir magni fuit consilii, etsi bene intelligebat rem in discrimine esse, nondum omnīno desperabat. Tandem, postquam diu toto animo cogitavit, hoc cepit consilium. E lignis quae in antro reposita sunt, palum magnum delēgit: hunc summā cum diligentia praeacutum fēcit; tum postquam sociis, quid fiĕri vellet, ostendit, reditum Polyphemi exspectabat.

108. *A GLASS TOO MUCH.*

Sub vespĕrum Polyphemus ad antrum rediit, et eodem modo quo antea cenavit. Tum Ulysses utrem vini prompsit, quam forte (ut in talibus rebus accidere consuevit), secum attulerat, et, postquam magnam cratēram vino replevit, gigantem ad bibendum provocavit. Polyphemus, qui nunquam antea vinum gustaverat, totam cratēram statim hausit; quod quum fecisset, tantam voluptātem percēpit, ut itĕrum et tertium cratēram repleri jussĕrit. Tum quum quaesīvisset quo nomĭne Ulysses appellaretur, ille respondit se Neminem appellāri: quod quum audivisset, Polyphemus ita locūtus est, "Hanc tibi gratiam pro tanto beneficio refĕram; te ultimum omnium devorabo." His dictis, cibo vinoque gravātus recubuit et post breve tempus somno oppressus est. Tum Ulysses sociis convocātis, "Habemus," inquit, "quam petiimus facultātem: ne igitur tantam occasionem rei bene gerendae omittamus."

109. *NOBODY.*

Hac oratione habĭta, postquam extrēmum palum igne calefēcit, ocŭlum Polyphemi, dum dormit, flagrante ligno transfōdit: quo facto, omnes in diversas speluncae partes se abdiderunt. At ille, subito illo dolōre, quod necesse fuit, e somno excitātus, clamōrem terribilem sustulit, et, dum per speluncam errat, Ulyssi manum injicĕre conabatur: quum tamen jam omnīno caecus esset, nullo modo hoc efficĕre potuit. Interea relĭqui Cyclopes, clamōre audīto, undĭque ad speluncam

convenērunt, et, ad introĭtum adstantes, quid Polyphemus ageret, quaesiverunt, et quam ob causam tantum clamōrem sustulisset. Ille respondit se graviter vulnerātum esse, et magno dolōre affici: quum tamen ceteri quaesivissent, quis ei vim intulisset, respondit ille, Neminem id fecisse: quibus audītis, unus e Cyclopibus, "At si nemo," inquit, "te vulnerāvit, haud dubium est quin consilio deorum (quibus resistĕre nec possŭmus nec volŭmus), hoc supplicio afficiāris." His dictis, abierunt Cyclopes, eum in insaniam incidisse arbitrāti.

110. *ESCAPE.*

At Polyphemus, ubi socios suos abiisse sensit, furōre atque amentia impulsus, Ulyssem iterum quaerĕre coepit: tandem quum portam invenisset, saxum, quo obstructa erat, amovit, ut pecus ad agros exiret. Tum ipse in introĭtu sedit, et, ut quaeque ovis ad locum venerat, tergum ejus manibus tractabat, ne viri inter oves exīre possent. Quod quum animadvertisset Ulysses, hoc iniit consilium; bene enim intellexit omnem spem salutis in dolo magis quam in virtūte poni. Primum tres, quas vidit pinguissimas, ex ovibus delēgit: quas quum inter se viminibus connexuisset, unum sociorum ventribus earum ita subjecit, ut omnino latēret: deinde oves hominem secum ferentes ad portam egit. Id accĭdit, quod fore suspicatus erat. Polyphemus enim, postquam manus tergis earum imposuit, oves praeterīre passus est. Ulysses, ubi rem ita feliciter evenisse vidit, omnes suos socios ex ordine eodem modo emisit; quo facto, ipse ultimus evasit.

111. *OUT OF DANGER.*

His rebus ita confectis, Ulysses cum sociis, maxime verĭtus ne Polyphemus fraudem sentiret, quam celerrime ad litus contendit: quo quum venissent, ab iis, qui navi praesidio relicti erant, magna cum laetitia accepti sunt. Hi enim, quum animis anxiis jam tres dies redĭtum eorum in horas exspectavissent, eos in periculum grave incidisse (id quod erat) suspicati, ipsi auxiliandi causā egrĕdi parabant. Tum Ulysses, non satis tutum esse arbitratus, si in eo loco manēret, quam celerrime proficisci constituit. Jussit igitur omnes navem conscendere, et, ancŏris sublātis, paulum a litŏre in altum provectus est. Tum magna voce exclamavit, "Tu, Polypheme, qui jura hospitii spernis, justam et debĭtam poenam immanitatis tuae solvisti." Hac voce auditā, Polyphemus, irā vehementer commōtus, ad mare se contŭlit, et, ubi intellexit navem paulum a litŏre remōtam esse, saxum ingens manu correptum in eam partem conjecit, unde vocem venire sensit. Graeci autem (etsi minimum abfuit quin submergerentur), nullo accepto damno, cursum tenuērunt.

112. *THE COUNTRY OF THE WINDS.*

Pauca millia passuum ab eo loco progressus, Ulysses ad insŭlam quandam, nomĭne Aeoliam, navem appŭlit. Haec patria erat Ventorum.

> "Hic vasto rex Aeŏlus antro
> Luctantes ventos tempestatesque sonōras
> Imperio premit ac vinclis et carcĕre frenat."

Ibi rex ipse Graecos hospitio accepit, atque iis persuasit, ut ad recuperandas vires paucos dies in ea regione commorarentur. Septimo die, quum socii e laboribus se recepissent,

Ulysses, ne anni tempore a navigatione excluderetur, sibi sine mora proficiscendum statuit. Tum Aeolus, qui bene sciebat eum maxime cupĭdum esse patriae videndae, Ulyssi jam profecturo magnum dedit saccum e corio confectum, in quo ventos omnes praeter unum incluserat. Zephyrum tantum praetermiserat, quod illum ventum ad Ithacam navigando idoneum esse sciebat. Ulysses hoc donum libenter accēpit, et, gratiis pro tanto beneficio relātis, saccum ad mālum ligavit. Tum, omnibus ad profectionem parātis, meridiano fere tempŏre e portu solvit.

113. *THE WIND-BAG.*

Novem dies vento secundissimo cursum tenuerunt: jamque in conspectum patriae suae venerant, quum Ulysses lassitudine confectus (ipse enim manu sua gubernabat) ad quietem capiendam recubuit. At socii, qui jamdudum mirabantur, quid in illo sacco inclusum esset, quum vidērent ducem somno oppressum esse, tantam occasionem non omittendam arbitrāti sunt: credēbant enim aurum et argentum ibi celari. Itaque, spe lucri adducti, saccum sine mora solvērunt: quo facto, venti,

> "Velut agmine facto
> Qua data porta ruunt et terras turbĭne perflant."

Extemplo tanta tempestas subĭto coorta est, ut illi cursum tenēre non possent, sed in eandem partem, unde erant profecti, referrentur. Ulysses, e somno excitatus, quo in loco res esset statim intellexit: saccum solutum, Ithacam post tergum relictam vīdit: tum vero maxime indignatione exarsit, sociosque objurgabat, quod, cupiditate pecuniae adducti, spem patriae videndae projēcissent.

114. *DRAWING LOTS.*

Brevi intermisso spatio, Graeci insulae cuidam appropinquaverunt, quam Circe, filia Solis, incolebat. Ibi quum navem appulisset, Ulysses in terram frumentandi causā egrediendum esse statuit; cognoverat enim frumentum, quod in nave haberent, jam deficĕre. Sociis igitur ad se convocātis, quo in loco res esset et quid fiĕri vellet, ostendit. Quum tamen omnes in memoria tenērent, quam crudēli morte occubuissent ii qui nuper in patriam Cyclopum egressi essent, nemo repertus est, qui hoc negotium suscipĕre vellet. Quae quum ita essent, res ad controversiam deducta est. Tandem Ulysses, consensu omnium, socios in duas partes divisit, quarum altĕri Eurylŏchus, vir summae virtūtis, altĕri ipse praeesset: tum hi duo inter se sortīti sunt, uter in terram egrederetur. Hoc facto, Eurylŏcho sorte evēnit, ut cum duobus et viginti sociis rem susciperet.

115. *THE HOUSE OF THE ENCHANTRESS.*

His rebus ita constitutis, ii, qui sorte ducti erant, in interiorem partem insŭlae profecti sunt. Tantus tamen timor animos eorum occupaverat, ut nihil dubitarent quin morti obviam irent: vix quidem poterant ii, qui in nave relicti erant, lacrĭmas tenēre: credēbant enim se socios suos nunquam itĕrum visūros. Illi autem aliquantum itineris progressi, ad villam quandam pervenērunt, summā magnificentiā aedificātam: cujus ad ostium quum adiissent, carmen dulcissimum audiverunt. Tanta autem fuit ejus vocis dulcedo, ut nullo modo retinēri possent quin januam pulsārent. Hoc

facto, ipsa Circe foras exiit, et summa cum benignitate omnes in hospitium invitavit. Eurylŏchus insidias comparari suspicatus, foris exspectare constituit: at relĭqui, rei novitāte adducti, intravērunt. Convivium magnifĭcum invenērunt omnibus rebus instructum; et jussu domĭnae libentissime accubuerunt. At Circe vinum, quod servi apposuerunt, medicamento quodam miscuerat: quod quum illi bibissent, gravi sopōre subito oppressi sunt.

116. *MEN TO PIGS.*

Tum Circe, quae artis magicae summam peritiam habebat, bacŭlo aureo, quem gerebat, capita eorum tetĭgit: quo facto, omnes in porcos subito conversi sunt. Interea Eurylŏchus ignārus, quid in aedibus ageretur, ad ostium sedebat; postquam tamen ad solis occāsum anxio animo et sollicito exspectaverat, solus ad navem regrĕdi constituit. Eō quum venisset, anxietate ac timōre ita perturbatus fuit ut, quae vidisset, vix lucide narrare posset. At Ulysses satis intellexit, socios suos in periculo versari, et, gladio correpto, Eurylŏcho imperāvit, ut sine mora viam ad istam domum monstraret. Ille tamen multis cum lacrĭmis Ulyssem complexus, obsecrare coepit, ne in tantum periculum se committĕret: Si quid gravius ei accidisset omnium salūtem in summo discrimine futuram. Ulysses autem respondit, se neminem invītum secum adducturum: ei licēre, si mallet, in nave manēre: se ipsum sine ullo auxilio rem suscepturum. Hoc quum magna voce dixisset, e navi desiluit, et, nullo sequente, solus in viam se dedit.

117. *THE COUNTER CHARM.*

Aliquantum itinĕris progressus, ad villam magnificam pervēnit, quam quum ocŭlis perlustrasset, statim intrare statuit: intellexit enim hanc esse eandem, de qua Eurylochus mentionem fecisset. At quum in eo esset ut limen transiret, subito obviam ei stetit adolescens forma pulcherrima, aureum bacŭlum manu gerens. Hic Ulyssem jam domum intrantem manu corripuit et, "Quo ruis?" inquit, "Nonne scis hanc esse Circes domum? Hic inclūsi sunt amici tui, ex humana specie in porcos conversi. Num vis ipse in eandem calamitatem venire?" Ulysses simul ac vocem audivit deum Mercurium agnōvit: nullis tamen precibus ab instituto consilio deterrēri potuit; quod quum Mercurius sensisset, herbam quandam ei dedit, quam contra carmina maxime valēre dicebat. "Hanc cape," inquit, "et ubi Circe te bacŭlo tetĭgerit, tu, stricto gladio, impetum in eam vide (ut) facias." His dictis Mercurius

"Mortāles visus medio sermōne relīquit,
Et procul in tenuem ex ocŭlis evānuit auram."

118. *THE ENCHANTRESS FOILED.*

Brevi intermisso spatio, Ulysses, ad omnia pericula subeunda paratus, ostium pulsavit, et, foribus patefactis ab ipsa Circe benigne exceptus est. Omnia eodem modo atque antea facta sunt. Cenam magnifice instructam vidit, et accumbĕre jussus est. Mox, ubi fames cibo depulsa est, Circe pocŭlum aureum vino replētum Ulyssi dedit. Ille, etsi sus-

picatus est venēnum sibi paratum esse, pocŭlum exhausit: quo facto, Circe, postquam caput ejus bacŭlo tetigit, ea verba locūta est, quibus socios ejus antea in porcos converterat. Res tamen omnīno alĭter evēnit atque illa speraverat. Tanta enim vis erat ejus herbae quam dederat Mercurius, ut neque venēnum neque verba quidquam efficĕre possent. Ulysses autem, sicut jusserat Mercurius, gladio stricto, impetum in eam fecit, et mortem minitabatur. Tum Circe, quum sensisset artem suam nihil valēre, multis cum lacrimis eum obsecrare coepit, ne vitam adimĕret.

119. *PIGS TO MEN.*

Ulysses autem, ubi sensit eam timōre perterritam esse, postulavit, ut socios sīne mora in humānam speciem reducĕret (certior enim factus erat a deo Mercurio eos in porcos conversos esse): nisi id factum esset, ostendit se debitas poenas sumpturum. At Circe, his rebus graviter commōta, ad pedes ejus se projecit, et multis cum lacrimis jurejurando confirmavit se, quae ille imperasset, omnia facturam: tum porcos in atrium immitti jussit. Illi, dato signo, irruerunt, et, quum ducem suum agnovissent, magno dolōre affecti sunt, quod nullo modo potuērunt eum de rebus suis certiōrem facere. Circe tamen unguento quodam corpora eorum unxit; quo facto, omnes post breve tempus in speciem humānam redditi sunt. Magno cum gaudio Ulysses amīcos agnōvit, et nuntium ad litus misit, qui relĭquis Graecis socios receptos esse dicĕret. Illi autem, his rebus cognĭtis, statim ad domum Circeam se contulērunt; quō quum venissent omnes universi laetitiae se dedidērunt.

120. *AFLOAT AGAIN.*

Postridie ejus diei, Ulysses in animo habebat ex insula quam celerrime discedĕre: Circe tamen, quum haec cognovisset, ex odio ad amorem conversa, omnibus precibus eum orare et obtestari coepit, ut paucos dies apud se moraretur: et, hoc tandem impetrato, tanta beneficia in eum contŭlit ut facile ei persuasum sit, ut diutius manēret. Postquam tamen totum annum apud Circen consumpserat, Ulysses magno desiderio patriae suae videndae motus est. Sociis igitur ad se convocatis, quid in animo habēret ostendit. Ubi tamen ad litus descendit, navem suam tempestatibus ita afflictam invēnit, ut ad navigandum paene inutilis esset. Hac re cognĭta, omnia, quae ad naves reficiendas usui sunt, comparāri jussit: qua in re tantam diligentiam omnes praebebant, ut ante tertium diem opus confecerint. At Circe, ubi vīdit omnia ad profectionem parata esse, rem aegre ferebat, et Ulyssem vehementer obsecrabat, ut eo consilio desisteret. Ille tamen, ne anni tempore a navigatione excluderetur maturandum sibi existimavit, et, tempestatem idoneam nactus navem solvit. Multa quidem pericula Ulyssi subeunda erant antequam in patriam suam perveniret: quae tamen in hoc loco longum est perscribere.

GENERAL NOTES.

[*The initial numbers* **1–20** *do not refer to the sections in the text.*]

1. The Subject.

The Subject of a Latin sentence may be—

1. The Pronoun contained in the verb : *vocabat* = '*he* was calling.'
2. Separately expressed by a Noun (or equivalent) in the Nominative case : *regina vocat* = 'the queen calls' ;
   nos vocamus = ' we call.'

Rule.—The Verb agrees with its Subject in number and person :
Tu vocas (2d person sing.) ; *pueri vocant* (3d person plur.).

Therefore, if there is no noun (or equivalent) in the nominative case, and of the same number and person as the verb, the subject must be contained in the verb.

2. The Object.

If the verb is Transitive it may have an Object (Noun or equivalent). The Object is in the Accusative case, and must be translated *after* the verb, though it may stand before it in the Latin.

s. o. v.
Rex servum misit = ' the king sent a slave.'

3. Distinction of Subject and Object.

The Nominative and the Accusative are alike in—

1. Both Singular and Plural of Neuter nouns of any declension.
2. The Plural of Masculine and Feminine nouns of 3d, 4th, and 5th declension.

Such nouns do not therefore show by their form whether they are Subject or Object. Thus—

(*a*) *Donum misimus.* Here *donum* does not show by its form whether it is nominative or accusative; but the verb is 1st plural, while *donum* is 3d singular. *Donum* cannot therefore be the subject, and must be the object (accusative).

(*b*) *Rex donum misit. Rex* can only be nominative; therefore *donum* must be accusative.

(*c*) *Reges servos mittunt. Reges* might be either nominative or accusative, but *servos* can only be accusative; therefore *reges* must be nominative.

(*d*) *Reges dona mittunt.* Both *reges* and *dona* might be either nominative or accusative; the sense will decide.

4. The Subjective Complement.

Some Intransitive Verbs require the addition of another word to complete the sense of the sentence. This word is called the Subjective Complement. It may be either a noun or an adjective, and agrees with the Subject. Such verbs are called *Copulative.* The principal Copulative verb is '*Sum*':

s. v.c. s.c.
Romulus est rex.

s. v.c. s.c.
Puellae sunt pulchrae.

In translating a sentence where the verb is any part of *Sum*, remember that—

1. If there are two nominative words, one of them is (generally) the Complement, and must be taken *after* the verb:

s. c.
Regina bona est = 'the queen is good'—*not* 'the good queen is.'

2. If there is only one nominative word, either (*a*) this must be taken as the Complement, and the Subject is contained in the Verb; thus, *timidus est* = 'he is timid'; or (*b*) the verb is not used copulatively = 'there is,' 'there are,' etc.: *est locus* = 'there is a place.'

5. The Objective Complement.

Some Transitive Verbs require the addition of another word besides the Object to complete the sense. This word is called the Objective Complement. It may be a noun or an adjective, and agrees with the Object.

Such verbs are called Factitive. They generally denote 'making,' 'calling,' and 'thinking':

Creaverunt Romulum regem = 'they made Romulus king.'

[*N.B.*—Factitive Verbs become Copulative in the Passive Voice:

S. V.C. S.C.
Romulus creatus est rex = 'Romulus was made king.']

6. Adjectives.

Rule.—Adjectives agree in Gender, Number, and Case with the noun which they qualify.

Adjectives are commonly placed after their nouns, but in translating they must be taken first.

Remember that Adjectives do not always show the same ending as the noun with which they agree. Thus—

Regin-ae bon-ae, but *Nav-es long-ae.*

Obs. Adjectives are often used substantively—*i.e.* there is no noun expressed with which they can agree.

If the adjective is masculine, supply 'man' or 'men.
„ „ feminine, „ 'woman' or 'women.'
„ „ neuter, „ 'thing' or 'things.'

Thus: *boni* = 'good men;' *multa* = 'many things.'
hic = 'this man' = 'he'; *ille* = 'that man' = 'he.'

When *hic* is contrasted with *ille*, they may often be translated thus: *hic* = 'the latter'; *ille* = 'the former.'

7. Apposition.

The person or thing denoted by one noun is often described by another noun, which agrees with the first in Case, and is said to be in Apposition with it:

Caesar, vir fortissimus, Gallos vicit

8. The Accusative.

The Accusative is most commonly used as the case of the

(*a*) *Object* to a Transitive Verb: *timet leonem* = 'he fears the lion.'

(*b*) *Objective Complement* to a Factitive Verb: *Herculem imperatorem creaverunt* = 'they made H. general.'

(*c*) To denote *Duration of Time* (*i.e.* how long): *tres horas mansit* = 'he remained three hours.'

(*d*) To denote *Measure of Space*: *tria millia passuum contendit* = 'he went three miles.'

(*e*) *After prepositions*, as *in*, *ad*, *propter*, *ob*, etc.
[*N.B.*—See Note **12**, on 'Place.']

(*f*) As the case of the *Subject* to an *Infinitive* (see note **17**).

9. The Genitive.

The Genitive may generally be translated by using the preposition 'of.'

The Genitive is most commonly used to denote

(*a*) *The possessor or author*:

Regis uxor = 'the wife of the king,' or 'the king's wife.'

[*N.B.*—*Ejus*, the genitive singular of *is*, *ea*, *id* = 'of him,' 'of her,' 'of it,' = 'his,' 'her,' 'its'; *eorum*, genitive plural = 'of them,' = 'their.'

Suus, *-a*, *-um*, a possessive adjective, also means 'his,' 'her,' 'its,' 'their.' Observe, however, that

Suus means belonging to the person or thing denoted by the subject; *ejus*, belonging to some person or thing not denoted by the subject. Thus—

Hercules filium suum occidit = 'H. killed his (own) son.'

Hercules filium ejus occidit = 'H. killed his (another man's) son.']

(*b*) *Genitive of Quality* (always with an epithet):

Vir summi consilii = 'a man of great prudence.'

(*c*) *Genitive of thing distributed*:

Multi nostrorum capti sunt = 'many of our men were taken.'

(*d*) *Genitive of thing measured*:

Aliquantum pecuniae = 'somewhat of money' = 'some money.'

(*e*) *Objective genitive*:

Spes salutis = 'the hope of safety.'

10. The Dative.

The Dative may generally be translated by using the prepositions 'to' or 'for':

Servo pecuniam dedi = 'I gave money to the slave.'

(*a*) Some Latin verbs, however, are followed by a Dative, which must generally be translated without 'to' or 'for':

Imperavit Herculi = 'he commanded Hercules.'

Credo (believe), *nubo* (marry), *parco* (spare), *pareo* (obey), *suadeo* (persuade), *placeo* (please), *noceo* (hurt), *medeor* (heal), *resisto* (resist), *ignosco* (pardon), *invideo* (envy), *succurro* (succour), *faveo* (favour), are the commonest verbs of this kind.

(*b*) *Est, sunt*, etc., *with a dative* = 'have':

Est mihi equus = 'there is to me a horse' = 'I have a horse.'

So with the *gerundive* (see Note 19, I.).

(*c*) *Dative of Purpose*:

Erant praesidio navi = 'they were (for) a guard to the ship.'

11. The Ablative.

The Ablative is most commonly used to denote

(*a*) *The Instrument—i.e.* the *thing* with which an action is done:

Gladio vulneratus est = 'he was wounded with a sword.'

[*N.B.*—The *person* by whom an action is done is called the *Agent*, and when the verb is Passive the word denoting the Agent is put in the Ablative with the preposition *a*, or *ab*, thus:

Vulneratus est a milite = 'he was wounded by the soldier.']

(*b*) *Cause*:

Pallidus ira = 'pale with anger.'

(*c*) *Manner*, generally with an epithet:

Magna celeritate currebat = 'he ran with great speed.'

(*d*) *Quality*, always with an epithet:

Monstrum specie horribili = 'a monster of horrible appearance.'

(*e*) *Time when*:

Tertia hora = 'at the third hour.'

[*N.B.*—Time 'how long' is expressed by the Accusative: *Mansit tres horas* = 'he stayed three hours.']

(*f*) Certain Verbs govern an Ablative. The commonest are *utor* (use), *fruor* (enjoy), *fungor* (perform), *vescor* (eat). So, too, the Adjectives *dignus* (worthy of), *contentus* (content with), etc. (*L. P.*, § 119.)

(*g*) The Ablative is used after certain prepositions—*ab*, *de*, *ex*, etc. See Note **12**, on 'Place.'

(*h*) Ablative *of the thing compared*, omitting *quam* (than):

Ferrum auro utilius est = 'iron is more useful than gold.

(*i*) The Ablative Absolute. See Note **20**.

12. Place.

Place 'whither,' 'whence,' and 'where,' is ordinarily indicated by prepositions, thus:

'Whither,' *i.e.* Motion *to* a place, *in* or *ad* with Accusative: *venit in urbem.*

'Whence,' *i.e.* Motion *from* a place, *ex* with Ablative: *fugit ex urbe.*

'Where,' *i.e.* Position *at* or *in* a place, *in* with Ablative: *manet in urbe.*

But with names of towns (not countries), small islands, *domus* (home), *rus* (country), the preposition is omitted, and Place is expressed thus:

'Whither,' *i.e.* Motion *to*, Accusative only: *venit Romam.*

'Whence,' *i.e.* Motion *from*, Ablative only: *fugit Romā.*

'Where, *i.e.* Position *at* or *in*, Ablative, or (in Singular Nouns of 1st and 2d Declension), Locative, *i.e.* cases in *-ae*, *-i*, as follows :—

Decl.		Sing.				Plur.		
1st,	*-ae*,	*Rom-ae*	nom.	*Roma.*	*-is*,	*Theb-is*	nom.	*Thebae.*
2d,	*-i*,	*Corinth-i*	„	*Corinthus.*	*-is*,	*Gabi-is*	„	*Gabii.*
3d,	*-e,-i.*	*Carthagin-e*	„	*Carthago.*	*-ibus*,	*Gad-ibus*	„	*Gades.*

So, *domi*='at home'; *ruri*='in the country.'

13. The Infinitive.

The Infinitive is used—

(*a*) *Prolatively*, after such verbs as *possum*='I am able'; *dicor* ='I am said,' etc., thus: *hoc facere possum*='I am able (can) do this'; *dicitur fuisse*='he is said to have been.'

(*b*) *Substantively*, as Subject or Object:

Hoc facere difficile est='to do this is difficult.'

(*c*) In Indirect Statements with Accusative of the Subjeot. See Note 17.

14. Complex Sentence.

A Complex Sentence is one in which the place of a Noun, Adjective, or Adverb is taken by a group of words which themselves admit of being analysed as a sentence containing Subject and Predicate. Such a group of words is called a Clause. Clauses are of three kinds:

I. Substantival—*i.e.* taking the place of Noun, as Subject or Object: these include—

S. V.T. O.

(*a*) Indirect Statement: We know that this is true. Note 17.

S. V.T. O.

(*b*) Indirect Command: He begged that we would go. Note 16, II. (*b*).

S. V.T. O.

(*c*) Indirect Question: I know-not who he is. Note 16, III.

II. Adjectival—*i.e.* qualifying a Noun (or equivalent) as a simple adjective does:

'This is the letter (which you wrote).' Note **15.**

III. Adverbial—*i.e.* qualifying a Verb, Adjective, or Adverb, as a simple Adverb does.

(*a*) Consecutive: He was so weak (that he fell). Note **16,** II. (*a*).
(*b*) Final: They came (that they might see). Note **16,** II. (*b*).
(*c*) Causal: He cried out (because he was hurt).
(*d*) Temporal: (When he had said this) he went away. Note **16,** I.
(*e*) Conditional: (If you had seen) you would have believed.
(*f*) Concessive: (Though you are strong) you will not succeed.
(*g*) Comparative: He cried out (as if he were hurt).

15. Relative.

The Relative Pronoun (*qui, quae, quod*='who' masculine and feminine, 'which' neuter, and 'that' all genders) introduces an *Adjectival Clause, i.e.* a dependent sentence qualifying some noun in the principal sentence. The noun so qualified is called the *Antecedent*, and the Relative agrees with its Antecedent in number, gender, and person, *but not in case.* The case of the Relative depends on the work it has to do in its own clause.

Example—

Anteced. Relat.
Haec est epistola (quam tu scripsisti),
O. S. V.T.
'This is the letter (which you wrote).

Here *quam* is feminine singular to agree with *epistola*, but it is accusative, because it is the object to *scripsisti.*

[*N.B.*—A Relative Clause usually stands after its Antecedent, so that it often interrupts the principal sentence. Consequently, when the Antecedent is in the accusative (or any other case than the nominative), the word that governs it or on which it depends will often be found *after* the clause. See below, No. 10, 11, etc.]

Examples—

1. Vidi puerum, qui portam clausit.
2. Haec est epistola, quae mihi data est.
3. Laudavit milites, quorum virtus magna erat.
4. Epistola, quam tu scripsisti, mihi gratissima fuit.
5. Nuntii, quos misistis, nondum venerunt.
6. Cicero, cujus libri notissimi sunt, ex urbe fugit.
7. Multi, quorum agri vastati sunt, in oppidum venerunt.
8. Servus, cui pecuniam dedisti, in itinere occisus est.
9. Omnes, quibus patria cara est, arma capient.
10. Urbem, quam diu obsederant, tandem ceperunt.
11. Pontem, quem nuper fecerat, rescindi jubet.
12. Cum iis copiis, quas secum habuit, ad mare contendit.
13. Hi omnium, qui Galliam incolunt, sunt fortissimi.
14. Bellum, quod tu suscepisti, ego confeci.
15. Libertatem, quam accepimus, semper defendemus.
16. Interfectus est vir fortis, cujus pater regnum obtinuerat.
17. Captivos, quorum magnus fuit numerus, occidit.

Obs.—*Qui* is sometimes used co-ordinately, *i.e.* 'who'='and he.' When *qui* (Relative) stands after any stop except a comma, it is generally best to resolve it, *i.e.* to break it up in this way. Thus—

Qui=*et is* or *et hic*, *quae*=*et ea* or *et haec*, *quod*=*et id* or *et hoc*. So *quod quum fecissent*='*and* when they had done *this*.'

16. The Subjunctive Mood.

The Subjunctive is found—

I. In clauses introduced by various conjunctions, of which the commonest are *quum* ('when,' 'since'), and *ut* ('that').

Quum.—When the clause begins with *quum* translate the Subjunctive like the Indicative :

Quum haec dixisset, abiit='when *he had said* this, he departed.'

Ut.—When the clause begins with *ut*, first see whether the principal sentence contains the words 'so' or 'such' (*tam, tot, tantus*, etc.)—

(*a*) *If it does*, the *ut* clause is Consecutive (showing the conse-

quence), and the Subjunctive must be translated like the Indicative.

Consecutive.—Tam stultus est, ut nihil intelligat=
'He is so stupid that he understands nothing.'

(*b*) *If not*, the *ut* clause is either Final (indicating purpose) or an Indirect Command, and in either case the Subjunctive may be translated with the English signs 'may,' 'might,' 'should'; or *ut*, together with the Subjunctive, may be translated by the English infinitive.

Final.—Venērunt, ut vidērent=
'They came { that they might see.' / to see.' }

Indirect Command.—Militibus imperavit, ut currĕrent=
'He commanded his men { that they should run.' / to run.' }

N.B.—Ne is used in final clauses and indirect commands instead of *ut non*.

II. In Indirect Questions (Note **14**, I. (*c*)), *i.e.* in clauses introduced by Interrogative words (as *quis*, *quot*, *cur*, etc.), the Subjunctive is translated like the Indicative :

Nescio quis sit='I do not know *who he is*.'

III. The Subjunctive is sometimes used in clauses introduced by a Relative word—

(*a*) When the clause has really an adverbial force (usually Final), and *qui*=*ut*, *quod*, etc. : *Misit legatos qui pacem peterent*= 'he sent legates *who should pray for peace*,' or '*to pray for peace*.' Here *qui . . . peterent*=*ut peterent*.

(*b*) When the clause is Suboblique, *i.e.* dependent on an Indirect Statement. The Subjunctive may be translated like the Indicative. See Note **17**, V.

17. The Accusative with the Infinitive.

The 'Accusative with the Infinitive' is the construction usually employed in Latin to express an Oblique or Indirect Statement. An Indirect Statement is a statement which stands either as object or subject in a sentence. Thus—

Subj. Verb. Subj. Verb.
Servus dormit = 'the slave sleeps,'

is a direct statement, but

Subj. Verb. Object. Subj. Verb. Object.
Puer dicit servum dormire = 'the boy says (that) the slave sleeps,'

is a sentence containing an Indirect Statement (*servum dormire*) which stands as object to the verb *dicit.*

The subject of the Indirect Statement (*servum*) is in the accusative.
The verb „ „ „ (*dormire*) „ infinitive.

To translate this construction (which is most commonly found after verbs of *saying*, *thinking*, *hearing*, *knowing*, etc.), put the English word 'that' before the subject accusative, then translate the subject accusative as if it were a nominative, and the verb as if it were indicative.

I. If the principal verb is in a *primary tense* (*i.e.* present, perfect, or future), the various tenses of the dependent infinitive will be translated exactly like the corresponding tenses of the indicative. Thus—

Dicit servos dormire	=	'he says that the slaves are sleeping.'
„ „ *dormivisse*	=	„ „ „ have slept.'
„ „ *dormituros esse*	=	„ „ „ will sleep.'
Dicit urbem capi	=	'he says that the city is being taken.'
„ „ *captam esse*	=	„ „ „ has been taken.'
„ „ *captum iri*	=	„ „ „ will be taken.'

[*N.B.*—*Dixit* = 'he has said' or *dicet* = 'he will say,' might be used instead of *dicit* = 'he says,' in any of the above sentences, without altering the Latin or the English of the dependent clause.]

II. If the principal verb is in an *historic tense* (*i.e.* imperfect, aorist, or pluperfect), the various tenses of the dependent infinitive will be translated as follows :—

Dixit servos dormire	=	'he said that the slaves were sleeping.'				
„ „ *dormivisse*	=	„	„	„		had slept.'
„ „ *dormituros esse*	=	„	„	„		would sleep.'
„ *urbem capi*	=	„	„		city	was being taken.'
„ „ *captam esse*	=	„	„		„	had been taken.'
„ „ *captum iri*	=	„	„		„	would be taken.'

[*N.B.*—*Dicebat*='he was saying,' or *dixerat*='he had said,' might be used instead of *dixit*='he said,' without altering either the Latin or the English.]

Observe that the participles used in forming the future infinitive active and the perfect infinitive passive are declinable, and must agree with the subject in gender, number, and case ; but the supine used in forming the future infinitive passive is indeclinable. Thus—

Dixit urbem captam esse, but *dixit urbem captum iri.*

[*N.B.*—In the future infinitive active the *esse* is often omitted. Thus : *Scio Caesarem venturum.*]

Examples—

I. Simple accusative and infinitive of intransitive and passive verbs :

1. Audimus | multos hostium occisos esse.
2. Omnes sciunt | consulem ex urbe evasisse.
3. Constat | Romam a Romulo conditam esse.
4. Speramus | amicos nostros mox venturos (esse).
5. Inveniebat ex captivis | urbem non procul abesse.
6. Certior factus est | Gallos profectos esse.

II. The infinitive may take an accusative of the object (or any other case the verb may happen to govern) exactly as it would in the Direct Statement :

Subj. Obj. Verb trans.

1. Scio | imperatorem epistolam scripsisse.
2. Certior factus est | Germanos Rhenum transisse.
3. Aequum est | cives civibus parcere.
4. Nemo credit | te hoc fecisse.

III. If the infinitive is a copulative verb, the complement will be in the accusative to agree with subject.

Subj. Compl. Copul. verb.

1. Spero | te felicem futurum esse.
2. Intellexit | rem difficillimam esse.
3. Constat | solem terrā majorem esse.
4. Quis nescit | Ciceronem oratorem fuisse?

IV. The reflexive pronoun *se*, when used as the subject of an indirect statement, refers to the same person as that indicated by the subject of the principal verb :

1. Caesar dixit | se venturum esse.
   'Caesar said that *he* (i.e. *Caesar*) would come.'
2. Caesar dixit | eum venturum esse.
   'Caesar said that *he* (*somebody else*) would come.'
3. Negabant | se contra Romanos bellum gessisse.
4. Caesar dixit | se eos recepturum (esse).

V. A relative clause contained in an indirect statement is said to be *Suboblique*, and the verb of such a clause is Subjunctive :

Dixit | urbem (quae capta esset) incensam esse.

Miscellaneous Examples—

1. Hi nuntiaverunt magnas copias undique coactas esse.
2. Ab his cognoscit non longe ex eo loco oppidum abesse.
3. Hostes se obsides daturos polliciti sunt.
4. Cognoscit naves cursum tenere non potuisse.
5. Ex omnibus partibus tela conjici animadvertit.
6. Se paratos esse demonstrant ad omnia pericula.
7. Ex hoc proelio nostros non esse inferiores intellexit.
8. Suspicati sunt Britanni nostros huc venturos.
9. Belgas a Germanis ortos esse reperiebat.
10. Magnam partem exercitus periisse demonstrat.
11. Constituerunt igitur nihil temere agendum esse.
12. Satis intelligebat rem esse magni periculi.
13. Cato censebat Carthaginem delendam esse.
14. Animadvertit magnas copias hostium instructas esse.
15. In literis scribit se cum legionibus celeriter venturum.
16. Cognoscit non decimum quemque reliquum esse sine vulnere.

18. Gerunds.

The Gerunds are the oblique cases (*i.e.* accusative, genitive, dative, and ablative) of a verbal noun, the infinitive supplying the nominative. The verbal noun may be declined thus :—

Nom.	*scribere*	= 'writing' or 'to write';	used as subject.
Acc.	*scribendum*	= 'writing,'	used after prepositions.
Gen.	*scribendi*	= 'of writing,'	used after nouns such as *amor*, *ars*, *causa*, etc.
Dat.	*scribendo*	= 'to' or 'for writing?'	used after verbs and adjectives governing dative.
Abl.	*scribendo*	= 'by (with, etc.) writing,'	used as ablative of cause, manner, etc., or after prepositions.

Examples of Gerund Constructions—

1. Causam veniendi docuit.
2. Fugiendo salutem petiimus.
3. Naves ad navigandum inutiles erant.
4. Neutri transeundi initium faciunt.

19. Gerundives.

The Gerundive is a verbal adjective ending in *-ndus*, *-nda*, *-ndum*, having (generally) a passive force. It has two main uses.

I. The Gerundive in Nominative or Accusative (without prepositions), implies meetness, duty, or necessity.

(*a*) The Gerundive of intransitive verbs can only be used in the neuter singular and *impersonally* (*i.e.* not in agreement with any noun expressed) ; *e.g.*—

Pugnandum est='there is fighting to be done'='one must fight.'

(*b*) The Gerundive of transitive verbs may be used *attributively* *i.e.* in agreement with a noun expressed) ; *e.g.*—

Urbs munienda est = 'the city { is to be / must be } fortified.'

Both these constructions admit of a dative noun, which indicates the person on whom the duty or necessity lies; *e.g.*—

Pugnandum est mihi = 'there is fighting to be done by me' = 'I must fight.'

Urbs munienda est nobis = 'the city must be fortified by us' = 'we must fortify the city.'

[*N.B.*—The verbs *est, sunt,* may become *erat, erit, sit, erant, erunt, sint,* etc., as may be required. In an Indirect Statement (accusative and infinitive), *est* will of course become *esse, fuisse,* etc., but is often omitted altogether.

In translating the Gerundive with *est, erat,* observe—

1. *The Gerundive* implies that the action indicated by the verb *is to be done.*

2. *The dative noun* (if there is one) indicates *who is to do the action.*

3. *The noun* (if there is one) *with which the Gerundive agrees* indicates the person (or thing) upon whom *the action is to be done.*

4. The literal translation will be passive, but the sentence thus obtained should generally be turned into the corresponding active form. Thus—

Moriendum est nobis = 'there is dying to be done by us' = 'we must die.'

Multa mihi facienda sunt = 'there are to me many things to be done' = 'I must do many things' = 'I have many things to do.'

Examples of Gerundive of Necessity—

(*a*) *Impersonal.* Currendum est; moriendum est omnibus; maturandum erit nobis; tibi ex urbe fugiendum erat.

(*b*) *Attributive.* Virtus militum laudanda fuit; Caesari acies instruenda erat; haec omnia nobis discenda erunt; nihil desperandum est.

In Indirect Statements—

1. Tum vero dubitandum (esse) non existimavit.
2. Non omittendum consilium putabant.
3. Non mediocrem sibi diligentiam adhibendam intellexit.
4. Multis de causis Caesar statuit sibi Rhenum esse transeundum.

II. The Gerundive Attraction.

This construction is seen where a Gerundive stands in agreement with a noun in the genitive, dative, or ablative cases, or in the accusative with prepositions. The Gerundive Attraction is equivalent to a transitive gerund with an object: to translate it, consider the Gerundive as an active transitive gerund, and the noun as its object; thus, *Belli gerendi cupidus est* = 'he is desirous of waging war.'

EXAMPLES OF GERUNDIVE ATTRACTION—

Omnia ad naves reficiendas paravit.
In his rebus gerendis totum annum consumpsit.
Proelii committendi signum dedit.
Ad galeas induendas tempus defuit.
Legati pacis petendae causa missi sunt.
Locum oppido condendo ceperunt

Miscellaneous Examples of Gerund and Gerundive—

1. Caesari omnia uno tempore erant agenda.
2. Reliquas naves ad navigandum paratas invenit.
3. Belli inferendi causa in Britanniam transierant.
4. Ad omnia pericula subeunda parati erant.
5. Unam legionem in Morinos ducendam Fabio dedit.
6. Hi autem nihil temere agendum existimabant.
7. Ad eas res conficiendas Orgetorix deligitur.
8. De recuperanda libertate consilium ceperunt.
9. Id ne accideret magnopere sibi cavendum existimabat.
10. Tempus ad committendum proelium alienum est.

20. The Ablative Absolute.

This is the name of a very common Latin construction, in which a noun and a participle stand together, both being in the ablative, and neither being governed by any word in the sentence.

Example 1. *Caesar,* ***exposito exercitu,*** *ad oppidum contendit;* lit. 'Caesar, his army having been landed, marched to the town.'

2. *Dato signo*, milites impetum fecerunt.

'The signal being given, the soldiers charged.'

The literal translation may often be improved in various ways.

(*a*) By turning the ablative absolute into an adverbial clause, using the conjunction 'after,' 'when,' 'since,' 'because,' 'though,' or 'if,' according to the sense required :

'After he had landed his army, Caesar marched,' etc.
'When the signal had been given, the soldiers charged.'

(*b*) By turning the ablative absolute into an adverbial phrase nsisting of a preposition and a verbal noun or gerund :

'After landing his army, Caesar marched,' etc.
'Upon the giving of the signal the soldiers charged.'

(*c*) By turning the ablative absolute into a co-ordinate sentence with and' :

'Caesar landed his army and marched,' etc.
'The signal was given, and the soldiers charged.'

(*d*) By turning the ablative absolute into an active participial phrase, using either the present or perfect participle of the English verb.

'Having landed his army, *or*, 'Landing his army, } Caesar marched,' etc.

Observe that the doer of the action implied in the ablative absolute is not always the same person as that denoted by the subject of the main sentence. Thus, in the second example, the soldiers do not give the signal; when this is the case a passive verb must be employed in the clause (*a*) and (*c*), and the method explained in (*d*) cannot be applied at all.

Examples of the Ablative Absolute—

I. Simple ablative absolute—

1. Nostri milites, *impetu facto*, locum ceperunt.
2. Tertiā horā, *sublatis ancoris*, navem solvit.
3. *Castris munitis*, duas legiones ibi reliquit.
4. *Navibus deductis*, exercitum transportare constituit.
5. *Duce vulnerato*, milites omnes fugerunt.

II. The noun of the ablative absolute may be qualified (*a*) by an adjective ; (*b*) by a genitive ; (*c*) by an adjectival clause.

(*a*) By an adjective—

1. *Magno numero interfecto*, reliqui ad castra redierunt.
2. *His rebus gestis*, Caesar in fines eorum contendit.
3. *Multis vulneribus acceptis*, copias reduxit.
4. *Qua re nuntiata*, Galli legatos mittunt.

(*b*) By a genitive—

1. *Multis eorum interfectis*, nostri ad castra redierunt.
2. *Consilio ejus cognito*, legati ad eum venerunt.
3. *Magnā parte navium amissā*, reliquas reficere constituit.
4. *Omni spe salutis deposita*, in fugam se dederunt.

(*c*) By a relative adjectival clause—

1. *Omnibus vicis* (*quos adire potuerant*) *incensis*, ad castra contenderunt.

2. *Duabus legionibus* (*quas proxime conscripserat*) *relictis*, cum reliquis profectus est.

3. *Copiis* (*quas secum habuit*) *eductis*, aciem instruxit.

III. The participle may be qualified (*a*) by an adverb; (*b*) by an adverbial phrase.

(*a*) 1. *Bello celeriter confecto*, in Italiam rediit.
2. *Nuntiis statim dimissis*, diem edixit.
3. *Copiis undique coactis*, urbem oppugnabat.

(*b*) 1. *Omnibus rebus ad bellum paratis*, proficisci maturavit.
2. *Duabus legionibus in oppido relictis*, ad castra rediit.
3. Hostes, *impetu in nostros facto*, ordines perturbant.

IV. (*a*) Two or more nouns may be joined to the same participle.

1. *Omnibus vicis aedificiisque incensis*, se ad castra receperunt.
2. *Magnis copiis equitatuque coactis*, in fines eorum contendit.

(*b*) Two or more participles may be joined to the same noun.

1. *Dissipatis ac perterritis hostibus*, nostri ad castra redierunt.
2. *Multis et illatis et acceptis vulneribus*, in oppidum se receperunt.

(c) Two or more ablative absolutes may occur in the same sentence.

1. *His rebus gestis, castrisque egregie munitis,* ipse profectus est.
2. *Dato signo* et *sublatis ancoris,* navem solvit.

V. Examples of ablative absolute formed (*a*) with present participle; (*b*) with participles of deponent verbs—

(*a*) 1. *His pugnantibus,* Ariovistus ex oppido evasit.
2. *Nostris militibus cunctantibus,* imperator ita locutus est.
3. *Omnibus aspicientibus,* sacerdos templum intravit.
4. Hoc bellum, *Servio regnante,* confectum est.
5. *Dis adjuvantibus,* rem totam perfecimus.

(*b*) 1. *Ortā luce,* aciem instruxit.
2. *Summā tranquillitate consecutā,* navem incolumem perduxit.
3. *His aliquantum itineris progressis,* equites ad Caesarem venerunt.
4. *Maxima coorta tempestate,* naves in litus ejectae sunt.

VI. Instead of a participle (*a*) an adjective, or (*b*) a noun, is occasionally used to form an ablative absolute. In translating an ablative absolute formed in this way, the English participle 'being' may be supplied: *Me duce*=lit. 'I being the leader'='under my leadership.'

(*a*) 1. *Vento secundo,* classis in portum rediit.
2. Hac viā *Sequanis invitis* ire non poterant.
3. *Exiguā parte aestatis reliqua,* Caesar proficisci contendit.
4. Germani pellibus utuntur, *magnā parte corporis nudā.*

(*b*) 1. Haec omnia, *me* (ablative) *auctore,* facta sunt.
2. *Lentulo consule* Romam venit.
3. *Te duce,* nihil timemus.
4. Natus est Augustus, *consulibus Cicerone et Antonio.*

SPECIAL NOTES.

[*The initial numbers refer to the section in the text.*]

21. **filius erat.** See Note **4.**

Acrisius. See Note **4.**

necare. Prolative Infinitive (Note **13**), take *necare* after *volebat.*

mater. Apposition. Note **7.**

22. **suum**='his'=belonging to Jupiter. Note **9**, *N.B.*

tranquillum. Objective complement. Note **5.**

23. **annos.** Note **8** (*c*).

agere. Note **13** (*b*).

jamdudum es='you have been for some time.'

24. **postquam induit**='when he had put on.' The Perfect tense after *postquam* should generally be translated as though it were Pluperfect.

specie horribili='of terrible appearance.' Ablative of Quality. Note **11** (*d*). *Lat. Prim.*, § 115.

earum='of them'='their.' Note **9**, *N.B.*

25. **hoc modo**='in this way.' Ablative of Manner. Note **11** (*c*), *Lat. Prim.*, § 113.

falce sua. Ablative of Instrument. Note **11** (*a*).

26. **illo tempore.** Note **11** (*e*).

Ejus filia='his daughter.' Note **9**, *N.B.*

27. **magna celeritate.** Ablative of Manner. Note **11** (*c*).

jam-que='and already.' *Que* cannot stand alone.

28. **collum ejus** = 'his neck,' *i.e.* 'the monster's'; *suum* would mean his own.

dum volat = 'while he was flying.' *Dum* (= while) is generally followed by the Present tense, which must, however, be translated as though it were Imperfect, when the main verb is in a Past tense.

29. 'To marry' is *dūcĕre uxorem*, speaking of a man.
,, *nūbĕre marito* (dative), speaking of a woman.

30. **Tres dies.** Note **8** (*c*).

quarto die. Note **11** (*e*).

32 **dicitur fuisse.** Prolative Infinitive, Note **13.**

validissimus. Subjective Complement, Note **4.**

media nocte = 'in the middle (of the) night'; so **summus mons** = 'the top (of the) mountain.'

34. **a puero** = 'from a boy' = 'from boyhood.'

neque quisquam = 'nor any one' = 'and no one.'

36. **Thebas** = 'to Thebes.' See Note **12.**

sacri. Subjective Complement, Note **4.**

37. **creaverunt**, a Factitive verb. *Imperatorem* is the Objective Complement, Note **5.**

conversa: *est* understood; the *est* after *pulsa* does duty for both *pulsa* and *conversa.*

39. See General Note **15**, on Relative Clauses.

41. **respirandi.** Gerund. See Note **18.**

42. **cui erant** = 'to which there were' = 'which had.' Note **10** (*b*).

43. **tantae audacitatis.** Genitive of Quality with Epithet. Note **9** (*b*).

incredibili celeritate. Ablative of Quality with Epithet. Note **11** (*d*).

49. See Note **16**, on the Subjunctive.

50. **navigandi imperitus** = 'unskilled in sailing' (lit. *of*) Objective Genitive. Note **9** (*e*).

53. **qui doceret** = 'who should explain' = 'to explain.' Note **16**, III. (*a*).

54. **magna** is *not* the Complement. Note **4**.

55. **pugnatum est** = 'there was fighting,' lit. 'it was fought.' The Passive Voice of Intransitive verbs can only be used in this way, *i.e.* impersonally. *Lat. Prim.*, § 76.

multum aestatis. Genitive of Thing measured. Note **9** (*d*).

58. **quantum esset** : an indirect question. Note **16**, II.

60. **nihil incommodi** = 'nothing of inconvenience' = 'no inconvenience. Note **9** (*d*).

61. **quam**, with a superlative = 'as . . . as possible.

62. After this section the accent on *quod* = 'because' will be omitted. See if there is a neuter antecedent to which *quod* can possibly be referred ; if not, *quod* is probably the conjunction.

66. **miratus.** A nominative participle should be taken after the subject; then any words standing between the subject and the participle; then the verb. Remember that *miror* is deponent, and that deponents have an *active* meaning.

70. **qui idem** : lit. 'which the same,' *i.e.* 'which also.'

71. **quod quum fecissent** : *quod* is here used co-ordinately. See Note **15**, *Obs.*

72. **quod quum cognovisset.** See Note **15**, *Obs.*

73. **sibi liceret** = 'that it should be lawful for him' = 'that he might be allowed.'

quae quum ita essent. See Note **15**, *Obs.*

75. **sui ulciscendi** = 'of avenging himself.' See Note on Gerundive, **19**, II.

77. **nescio quam fabulam finxerunt** = 'they framed some story, I know not what' : *nescio quam fabulam finxerint* would be 'I know not what story they framed.'

78. **veritus ne.** Verbs of fearing are followed by *ne* when it is feared that the thing *will* happen, by *ut* when it is feared it will not :

Vereor ne veniat = 'I fear he will come.'
Vereor ut veniat = 'I fear he will not come.'

accidit ut. After *accidit*, and some other verbs, *ut* with subjunctive is used instead of the accusative and infinitive, the ordinary construction for indirect statements.

in transeundo flumine. Gerundive Attraction, Note **19**, II.

79. **Phrixus**, son of Athamas, had escaped with his sister Helle on the back of a flying ram with golden fleece. Helle fell off into the sea (hence called Hellespont); Phrixus arrived at Colchis, and sacrificed the ram there.

demonstravisset. Suboblique. See Note **16**, III. (*b*).

80. **iter**: accusative, measure of space. Note **8** (*d*). *Lat. Prim.*, § 102. 2.

usui. Note **10** (*c*). *Lat. Prim.*, § 108.

ad armandas naves. Note **19**, II.

ne nocturnum . . . intermitteret, = lit. 'he did not leave out even the night-time from his labour,' = he did not relax his labour even during the night.

quam quibus. The antecedent *eae* is omitted.

81. **pericula subeunda.** Gerundive Attraction, Note **19**, II.

82. **pugnatum est** = 'there was fighting.' The verb is here used impersonally. Note on **55**.

84. **haud multum abfuit quin** = lit. 'not much was wanting but that.' The whole phrase may be translated 'very nearly.'

85. **qui . . . vocaret.** *Qui* here = *ut*, 'in order that.' See Note **16**, III. (*a*).

86. See General Note **20**, on the Ablative Absolute.

87. **ad omnia pericula subeunda.** Gerundive Attraction, Note **19**, II.

jungendi erant = 'were to be yoked.' Gerundive used attributively. Note **19**, I. (*b*).

88. **quod . . . aleret**, *quod* with subjunctive, = 'of such a kind as to.' Note **16**, III. (*a*).

89. **omnibus aspicientibus.** General Note **20**, V. (*a*).

90. **non omittendum esse putabat.** General Note **19**, *N.B.*

92. **praesidio navi.** Dative of purpose. Note **10** (*c*).

93. **maturandum (esse) sibi censuerunt** : the impersonal gerundive standing as indirect statement. The direct form would be *maturandum* est nobis. Note **19**, I.

94. **minimum abfuit quin.** See Note on **84.**

95. **ea colligenda** = Gerundive Attraction, Note **19**, II.

prius . . . quam. Translate as though *priusquam* formed one word, 'before they reached.'

101. **quem dicunt excogitasse.** A Relative Clause is here thrown into the Accusative and Infinitive, *quem* being Subject to *excogitasse.* The construction will be easily understood if *quem* is resolved into *et eum.*

102. **alias alias in partes** = 'some one way and some another.'

106. **in eo erat ut** = 'was on the point of.'

111. **praesidio.** Dative of Purpose. Note **10** (*c*); *Lat. Prim.* § 108.

115. **aliquantum itineris.** Genitive of Thing measured. Note **9** (*c*); *Lat. Prim.*, § 131.

116. **salutem futuram** : Accusative and Infinitive, depending on some verb of saying, which can easily be supplied.

117. **in eo esset.** See Note **106.**

vide ut facias, 'see thou make,' *i.e.* 'take care to make.' *Facias* is in subjunctive, being an indirect command.

120. **ei persuasum sit.** Verbs that govern the dative can only be used in the passive impersonally ; so 'I am persuaded' = *persuasum est mihi,* lit. 'it is persuaded to me.'

VOCABULARY.

Abbreviations.

abl.	= *ablative.*	inter.	= *interjection.*
acc.	= *accusative.*	interrog.	= *interrogative.*
adj.	= *adjective.*	intrans.	= *intransitive.*
adv.	= *adverb.*	irreg.	= *irregular.*
c.	= *common gender.*	m.	= *masculine gender.*
comp.	= *compound.*	n.	= *neuter gender.*
compar.	= *comparative.*	num.	= *numerical.*
conj.	= *conjunction.*	part.	= *participle.*
dat.	= *dative.*	pass.	= *passive.*
decl.	= *declension.*	perf.	= *perfect.*
defect.	= *defective verb.*	plu.	= *plural.*
dep.	= *deponent verb.*	plup.	= *pluperfect.*
f.	= *feminine gender.*	pres.	= *present.*
fut.	= *future.*	prep.	= *preposition.*
gen.	= *genitive.*	pron.	= *pronoun.*
ger.	= *gerund.*	reflex.	= *reflexive.*
imperat.	= *imperative.*	sing.	= *singular.*
imperf.	= *imperfect.*	subj.	= *subjunctive.*
impers.	= *impersonal verb.*	subst.	= *substantive.*
incep.	= *inceptive verb.*	sup.	= *supine.*
indecl.	= *indeclinable.*	superl.	= *superlative.*
indef.	= *indefinite.*	trans.	= *transitive.*
indic.	= *indicative.*	v.	= *verb.*
infin.	= *infinitive.*		

A *or* ab, prep. abl., *by, from.*

ab-do, dĕre, -dĭdi, -dĭtum, v. 3, *hide* [do].

ab-duco, -ducĕre, -duxi, -ductum, *v.* 3, *take away.*

ăb-eo, -īre, -ĭi, -ĭtum, *v.* 4, *go away, depart* [eo. L. P., § 80].

abi, *imperative of* ab-eo.

ab-jĭcĭo, -jicĕre, -jēci, -jectum, v. 3, *throw away* [ab + jacio].

ab-rĭpĭo, -ripĕre, -rĭpŭi, -reptum, v. 3, *steal away, carry off* [ab + rapio].

abs-cīdo, -cidĕre, -cīdi, -cisum, v. 3. *cut off.*

abstŭli, *perf. of* aufĕro.

ab-sum, -esse, -fui, *be distant, be wanting* [sum].

ab-sūm-o, -sumĕre, -sumpsi, -sumptum, v. 3, *consume, destroy.*

Absyrt-us, -i, m., Absyrtus (*brother of Medea*).

ac, conj., *and. After* idem *or* simul, ac = *as; after* aliter = *than.*

ac- *in compound words stands for* ad *before* c; *thus,* ac-curro *for* ad-curro.

ac-cendo, -cendĕre, -cendi, -censum, v. 3, *light, kindle* [ad + cendo].

acceperat, *pluperf. of* accipio.
ac-cīdo, -cidĕre, -cīdi, v. 3, *happen* (often impers. = *it happens*) [ad + cado].
ac-cĭpĭo, -cipĕre, -cēpi, -ceptum, v. 3, *receive* [ad + capio].
ac-cumbo, -cumbĕre, -cŭbŭi, -cubĭtum, v. 3, *sit down* (to table) [ad + cumbo].
ac-curro, -currĕre, -curri, -cursum, v. 3, *run to, come up* [ad + curro].
ăci-es, -ei, f., *line of battle.*
Acrĭsi-us, -i, *Acrisius* (*grandfather of Perseus*).
acrĭter, adv., *sharply* [acer].
ad, prep. acc., *to, at* (a time).
ad-ămo, -amāre, -amāvi, -amātum, v. 1, *fall in love with.*
ad-dūco, -ducĕre, -duxi, -ductum, v. 3, *lead on, bring, induce.*
ăd-ĕo, -īre, -ĭi, -ĭtum, v. 4., *go to, approach* [eo].
ăd-hĭbeo, -hibēre, -hĭbĭtum, v. 2, *employ* [ad + habeo].
adhuc, adv., *up to this time, still.*
ăd-ĭmo, -ĭmĕre, -ēmi, -emptum, v. 3, *take away* [ad + emo].
ădĭt-us, -ūs, m., *entrance, approach* [ad + eo].
ad-jĭcĭo, -jĭcĕre, -jēci, -jectum, v. 3, *hurl, throw* [ad + jacio].
ad-jungo, -jungĕre, -junxi, -junctum, v. 3, *join.*
Admēt-a, -ae, f., *Admeta* (*daughter of Eurystheus*).
admīr-or, -āri, -ātus, v. 1, dep., *admire.*
ad-mitto, -mittĕre, -mīsi, -missum, v. 3, *allow.*
ăd-ŏlesc-ēns, -entis, m., *young man.*
ăd-ŏlescenti-a, -ae f., *youth.*
ad-sto, -stare, -stĭti, v. 1 (*compound of* sto), *stand at,* or *near.*
ăd-ūro, -ūrĕre, -ussi, -ustum, v. 3, *burn, scorch.*
ad-vĕnio, -venīre, -vēni, -ventum, v. 4, *come towards, approach.*
advent-us, -ūs, m., *approach, arrival.*
ad-vŏc-ō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *call to.*
Aeăc-us, -i, m., *Aeacus* (*one of the three judges of Hades*).
aed-es, is, f. (in sing.) *temple,* (in plur.) *house.*
aedĭfĭci-um, -i, n., *building* [aedes + facio].
aedĭfĭc-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *build.*
Aedu-i, -orum, m. plu., *the Aeduans* (a Gallic tribe).
Aeēt-es, ae, m., *king of the Colchi.*
aegre, adv., *ill, with difficulty*; aegre ferre = *to be displeased at.*
Aegypti-us, -a, -um, adj. *Egyptian.*
Aegyptus, -i, f., *Egypt.*
aenĕ-us, -a, um, adj., *brazen* [aes].
Aeŏl-us, -i, m., *Aeolus* (*king of the winds*).
aequ-us. -a, -um, adj., *fair, right, just.*
aër, aëris, m., *air,* acc. aër-a *and* -em.
aes, aeris, n., *copper.*
Aes-on, -ōnis, m., *father of Jason.*
aest-as, -ātis, f. *summer.*
aet-as, -ātis, f., *age, old age.*
aetern-us, -a, -um, adj., *eternal*; in aeternum = *for ever.*
Aethĭŏp-es, -um, m. plu., *the Aethiopians.*
Aethĭŏpi-a, -ae, f., *Aethiopia* (*country of the Aethiopians*).
af-fĕro, af-ferre, at-tŭli, al-lātum (*compound of* ad *and* fero), v. irreg., *bring.*
af-fĭcĭo, -ficĕre, -fēci, -fectum, v. 3, *move, affect* [ad + facio]; supplicio afficere = *to visit with punishment* = *to punish.*

af-flict-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *shatter.*

af-flīgo, -flīgěre, -flixi, -flictum, v. 3, *shatter.*

ăger, agri, m., *field, land.*

agm-en, -ĭnis, n., *band* [ago, *drive*].

a-gnosco, -gnoscěre, -gnōvi, -gnĭtum, v. 3, *recognise* [ad + gnosco].

ăgo, agěre, ēgi, actum, v. 3, *do, drive*; agere gratias, *return thanks*; agere vitam, *to pass one's life.*

āl-a, -ae, f., *wing.*

al-bus, -a, -um, adj., *white.*

Alcmēn-a, -ae, f., *Alcmene* (*mother of Hercules*).

ălĭēn-us, -a, -um, adj., *out of place.*

ălĭquant-um, -i, n., *somewhat.*

ălĭ-quis, -qua, -quid, pron. indef., *some.*

ali-qui, -qua, -quod, adj. indef., *some.*

ălĭter, adv., *otherwise, in another way, differently.*

ălĭ-us, -a, -ud, adj., *other* (*Lat. Prim.*, § 34); alii . . . alii, *some . . . others.*

allātus, *particip. of* affero.

al-lĭg-o, -āre, -āvi, ātum, v. 1, *bind* [ad + ligo].

ălo, alěre, alŭi, altum *and* alĭtum, v. 3, *nourish.*

Alp-es, -ium, f., *the Alps.*

alter, -a, -um, adj., *one* (of two), *the other* (of two), *the second.*

alt-us, -a, -um, adj., *high, deep*; altum = *the deep.*

Amazŏn-es, -um, f., plu., *the Amazons* (*a race of warlike women*).

amenti-a, -ae, f., *madness* [a + mens, *mind*].

amīc-us, -i, m., *friend.*

a-mitto, -mittěre, -mīsi, -missum, v. 3, *lose.*

Ammon, -is, m., *Ammon* (*an Egyptian god*).

ăm-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *love, like.*

amor, -is, m., *love.*

ā-moveo, -mōvēre, -mōvi, -mōtum. v. 2, *move away.*

amphŏr-a, -ae, f., *jar, bottle.*

an, conj., *or* (in questions).

ancŏr-a, -ae, f., *anchor.*

Andrŏmĕd-a, -ae, f., *Andromeda* (*daughter of Cepheus*).

ănĭm-a, -ae, f., *breath, soul, life.*

animad-verto, -vertěre, -verti, -versum, v. 3, *observe.*

ănĭm-us, -i, m., *mind*; in animo habere = *to intend.*

ann-us, -i, m., *year.*

ante, prep. acc., *before* (also an adv.).

antea, adv., *before.*

ante-cello, -cellěre, v. 3, *surpass, excel.*

antĕquam, conj., *before.*

antīqu-us, -a, -um, adj., *ancient.*

antr-um, -i, -n., *cave.*

anxiet-as, -ātis, f., *anxiety.*

anxĭ-us, -a, -um, adj., *anxious.*

ăper, apri, m., *wild boar.*

ăpĕr-io, -īre, -ui, -tum, v. 4, *open.*

Apoll-o, -ĭnis, m., *Apollo* (*a Roman god*).

ap- *in compounds stands for* ad *before* p.

ap-pello, -pellāre, -pellāvi, -pellātum, v. 1, *call, name.*

ap-pello, -pellěre, -pŭli, -pulsum, v. 3, *bring to;* navem appellere = *to bring to land.*

ap-pĕto, -petěre, -petīvi, -petītum, v. 3, *draw near.*

ap-pōno, -poněre, -pŏsui, -posĭtum, v. 3, *set on.*

ap-propinquo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *approach.*

(ap = ad.)

appulsus, *particip. of* appello.

aprum, *acc. of* aper.

apŭd, prep. acc., *among, with.*

ăqu-a, -ae, f., *water.*

ār-a, -ae, f., *altar.*

arbĭtr-or, -āri, -ātus, v. 1, dep., *consider, think, judge.*

arb-or, -ŏris, f., *tree.*

arc-a, -ae, f., *chest, box, ark.*

Arcădia, -ae, f., *Arcadia* (*a region of Greece*).

arcess-o, -ĕre, -īvi, -ītum, v.3, *fetch.*

arc-us, -ūs, m., *bow.*

ard-ens, -entis, part., *blazing.*

ardeo, ardēre, arsi, arsum, v. 2, *to be on fire, burn* (intrans.).

ărēn-a, -ae, f., *sand.*

argent-um, -i, n., *silver.*

Argonaut-ae, -arum, m. plu., *the Argonauts* (i.e. *the crew of the 'Argo'*).

Argo, f., *the Argo* (*Jason's ship*).

Argŏlĭc-us, -a, -um, *Argolic* (i.e. *belonging to Argolis, a district of Greece*).

Arg-us, -i, m., *Argus* (*the builder of the 'Argo'*).

ărĭ-es, -ĕtis, m., *ram.*

Ariovist-us, -i, m., *Ariovistus* (*a Gallic chief*).

armă, armōrum, n. plu., *arms, weapons.*

arm-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *equip, arm.*

ăr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *plough.*

ars, artis, f., *art, artificial means.*

arx, arcis, f., *citadel.*

a-scendo, -scendĕre, -scendi, -scensum, v. 3, *ascend* [ad + scando].

Asi-a, -ae, f., *Asia.*

a-spĭcio, -spĭcĕre, -spexi, -spectum, v. 3, *behold, look on* [ad + specio].

at, conj., *but, moreover.*

Atl-as, -antis, m., *Atlas* (*a man who supported the heavens*).

atque, conj., *and* [*also written* ac before a consonant].

ātrĭu-m, -i, n., *hall.*

at-tingo, -tingĕre, -tĭgi, -tactum, v. 3, *touch at* [ad + tango].

attŭli, *perf. of* affero.

auc-tor, -tōris, m., *adviser.*

auctori-tas, -tātis, f., *influence.*

audāci-a, -ae, f., *boldness, audacity.*

audācĭt-as, -ātis, f., *boldness.*

aud-ax, -ācis, adj., *bold.*

audeo, audēre, ausus sum, v. 2, semi-dep., *dare.*

aud-io, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, v. 4, *hear.*

au-fĕro, au-ferre, abs-tŭli, ab-lātum, v. irreg., *carry off* [ab + fero].

au-fŭgĭo, -fugĕre, -fūgi, -fugĭtum, v. 3, *run away, escape* [ab + fugio].

Auge-as, -ae, m., *Augeas* (*a king in Elis*).

aur-a, -ae, f., *air, breeze.*

aure-us, -a, -um, adj., *golden.*

aur-is, -is, f., *ear.*

aur-um, -i, n., *gold.*

aut, conj., *or*; aut . . . aut, *either . . . or.*

autem, *moreover, but. Autem* may frequently be translated *now*, used without reference to time: *Now it happened on that day*, etc.

auxĭlĭ-or, -āri, -ātus, v. 1, dep., *help.*

auxĭlĭ-um, -i, n., *help.*

a-vĕho, -vĕhĕre, -vexi, -vectum, v. 3, *carry away.*

ăv-is, -is, c., *bird.*

ā-vŏlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *fly away.*

ăv-us, -i, m., *grandfather.*

B

Băbylon, -is, *Babylon.*

băcŭlu-m, -i, n., *stick, wand.*

balte-us, -i, m., *belt, girdle.*

barbăr-us, -a, -um, adj., *barbarian.*

bĕāt-us, -a, -um, adj., *happy.*

Belg-ae, -arum, m. plu., *the Belgae* (name of a people).

bellicōs-us, -a, -um, adj., *warlike* [bellum].

bellu-a, -ae, f., *brute.*
bell-um, -i, n., *war.*
bene, adv., *well* [bonus].
bĕnĕfĭcĭ-um, -i, n., *kindness, benefit* [bene + facio].
bĕnīgne, adv., *kindly.*
bĕnignĭt-as, -ātis, f., *kindness.*
bĭbo, bĭbĕre, bĭbi, v. 3, *drink.*
bĭ-ceps, -cĭpĭtis, adj., *two-headed* [bi + caput].
bŏn-us, -a, -um, adj., *good.*
bōs, bŏvis, c., *ox, cow,* gen. plu. boum ; dat. *and* abl. bobus.
brāchĭ-um, -i, n., *arm.*
brĕv-is, -e, adj., *short.*
Brĭtann-i, -orum, m. plu., *the Britons.*
Busīr-is, -ĭdis, m., *Busiris* (*a king of Egypt*).

C

Cāc-us, -i, m., *Cacus* (*a giant living near the Tiber*).
cadāv-er, ĕris, n., *carcass, dead body.*
cădo, cadĕre, cĕcĭdi, cāsum, v, 3, *fall.*
caec-us, -a, -um, adj., *blind.*
caed-es, -is, f., *slaughter* [caedo, *kill*].
Caesar, -is, m., *Caesar* (proper name).
Cai-us, -i, *Caius* (proper name).
Călăis, -is, *Calais* (*a winged man, one of the Argonauts*).
călămĭt-as, -ātis, f., *calamity.*
calce-us, -i, m., *shoe.*
cālĕ-făcio, -facĕre, -fēci, -factum, v. 3, *make hot.*
căl-or, -ōris, m., *heat.*
camp-us, i, m., *plain.*
cancer, cancri, m., *crab.*
căn-is, is, m., *dog.*
căno, canĕre, cecĭni, cantum, v. 3, *sing.*
cant-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *sing* [*frequentative of* cano].
căpi-o, capĕre, cēp-i, capt-um, v. 3, *take, catch, receive, adopt.*
capit-, *stem of* caput.
captīv-us, -a, -um, adj., *captive* [capio].
căput, căpĭtis, n., *head.*
carc-er, -ĕris, m., *prison.*
carmen, carmĭnis, n., *song, charm.*
căro, carnis, f., *flesh.*
carp-o, -ĕre, -si, -tum, v. 3, *pluck.*
Carthāg-o, -ĭnis, f., *Carthage* (*a town in Africa*).
cār-us, -a, -um, adj., *dear.*
Castor, -is, m., *Castor* (*one of the Dioscuri, the twin sons of Leda*).
castră, castrorum, n. plu., *camp.*
cāsu, adv., *by chance.*
cās-us, -ūs, m., *chance, accident* [cado].
cătēn-a, -ae, f., *chain.*
caud-a, -ae, f., *tail.*
caus-a, -ae, f., *cause, reason* ; abl. causā, *for the sake of.*
căveo, cavēre, cāvi, cautum, v. 2, *beware* (of), *take care.*
cĕlĕb-er, -ris, -re, adj., *renowned, celebrated, frequented.*
cĕlĕrĭt-as, -ātis, f., *speed* [celer, *swift*].
cĕlĕrĭter, adv., *quickly.*
cēl-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *conceal, hide.*
cen-a, -ae, f., *supper, dinner.*
cenācŭlum, -i, n., *dining-room.*
cen-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *sup, dine.*
Cenae-um, -i, n., *Cenaeum* (*a promontory of Euboea*).
cens-eo, -ēre, -ui, v. 2, *consider.*
Centaur-us, -i, m., *centaur ;* i.e. *an animal with horse's body and man's head.*

centum, num. adj., *one hundred.*
centuri-o, -ōnis, m., *centurion.*
Cephe-us, -i, m., *Cepheus* (*father of Andromeda*).
Cerbĕr-us, -i, m., *Cerberus* (*the three-headed dog of Hades*).
Cĕr-es, -ĕris, f., *Ceres* (*the Roman goddess of agriculture*).
cerno, cernĕre, crēvi, crētum, v. 3, *discern, perceive.*
certām-en, -ĭnis, n., *contest* [certo, *strive*].
cert-us, -a, -um, *fixed, certain*; certiorem facere = *to inform.*
cerv-us, -i, m., *stag.*
cēter, -a, -um, adj., *the rest, the others.*
Charon, -tis, m., *Charon* (*the ferry-man of the dead*).
cĭb-us, -i, m., *food.*
Cĭcĕro, -nis, m., *Cicero* (*a celebrated Roman orator*).
Circ-e, -es, f., *Circe* (*an enchantress whose island Ulysses visited*).
circĭter, adv., *and* prep. *with* acc., *about.*
circum, prep. acc., *around.*
circum-do, -dăre, -dĕdi, -dătus, v. 1, *surround.*
circum-sto, -stāre, -stĕti, v. 1, *stand around.*
circum-volvo, -volvĕre, -volvi, -volūtum, v. 3, *wrap round.*
cĭthăr-a, -ae, f., *harp, lyre.*
citharoed-us, -i, m., *harpist.*
cīv-is, -is, c., *citizen, fellow-country-man.*
cīvĭt-as, -ātis, f., *state.*
clam, prep. abl., *without the know-ledge of.*
clāmĭt-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *call out* [*freq. of* clamo, *Lat. Prim.*, § 71].
clām-or, -ōris, m., *shout, cry.*
claud-o, claudĕre, claus-i, claus-um, v. 3, *shut.*
clāv-a, -ae, f., *club.*
clēmenti-a, -ae, f., *mercy, kindness.*
coegi, *perf. of* cogo.
coelum, -i, n., *heaven, sky.*
coepi, coepisse, v. defect. (having no present stem tenses, *Lat. Prim.*, § 74) *begin.*
cōgĭt-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *consider, think over.*
co-gnosco, -gnoscĕre, -gnōvi, -gnĭtum, v. 3, *learn, find out, know* [con (cum) + (g)nosco].
cōgo, cogĕre, co-ēgi, co-actum, v. 3, *collect, compel* [con (cum) + ago].
co-hortor, -hortāri, -hortātus, v. 1, dep., *encourage.*
Colch-i, -orum, m. plu., *the Colchians* (*the people of Colchis*).
Colch-is, -ĭdis, f., *Colchis* (*a region of Asia, on the eastern shores of the Euxine*).
col-lĭgo, -lĭgĕre, -lēgi, -lectum, v. 3, *collect* [con (=cum) + lego].
col-lŏco, -locāre, -locāvi, -locātum, v. 1, *arrange, place* [con (=cum) + loco].
col-lŏquĭ-um, -ĭ, n., *conversation* [con + loquor].
coll-um, -i, n., *neck.*
cŏlo, colĕre, cŏlŭi, cultum, v. 3, *worship, till* (*the ground*), *inhabit.*
col-or, -ōris, m., *colour.*
cŏlumb-a, -ae, f., *pigeon, dove.*
cŏlumn-a, -ae, f., *column.*
cŏm-es, -ĭtis, c., *companion* [con + eo].
com-mitto, mittĕre, -mīsi, -missum, v. 3, *commit, entrust*; comm. proelium = *to join battle.*
com-mor-or, -āri, -ātus, v. 1, dep., *delay stay.*
} com = con

com-moveo, -movēre, -mōvi, -mōtum, v. 2, *stir, rouse.*
com-mūtatio, -nis, f., *change.*
com-păro, -părāre, -parāvi, -parātum, v. 1, *collect, prepare.*
com-pello, -pellĕre, -pŭli, -pulsum, v. 3, *drive.*
com-plector, -plecti, -plexus, v. 3, dep., *embrace.*
com-plūr-es, plu. adj., *several.*
com-port-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *carry, bring together.*
com-prĕhendo, -prĕhendĕre, -prĕhendi, -prĕhensum, v. 3, *seize, catch.*
com-prĭmo, -primĕre, -pressi, -pressum, v. 3, *squeeze, compress* [con + premo].
com = con.
conāt-us, -ūs, m., *attempt* [conor].
con- *in compounds* = cum.
con-cēdo, -cedĕre, -cessi, -cessum, v. 3, *grant, yield.*
con-curro, -currĕre, -curri, -cursum, v. 3, *rush together.*
con-do, -dĕre, -dĭdi, -dĭtum, v. 3, *found, store away.*
con-fĕro, con-ferre, con-tŭli, col-lātum, v. irreg., *bring together, confer;* se conferre, *to betake one's self.*
con-fĭcĭo, -ficĕre, -fēci, -fectum, v. 3, *complete, make, finish, wear out* [con + facio].
con-firm-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *establish, strengthen, declare;* conf. jurejurando = *to swear.*
con-flīgo, -flīgĕre, -flixi, -flictum, v. 3, *dash together.*
con-jĭcĭo, -jĭcĕre, -jēci, -jectum, v. 3, *throw* [con + jacio].
con-jungo, -jungĕre, -junxi, -junctum, v. 3, *join.*
con-jux, -jŭgis, c., *husband, wife.*
con-necto, -nectĕre, -nexi, -nexum, v. 3, *join, connect.*
con-or, -āri, -ātus, v. 1, dep., *try, attempt.*
con-scen-do, -dĕre, -di, -sum, v. 3, *go on board, climb.*
con-scrībo, -scribĕre, -scripsi, -scriptum, v. 3, *enroll.*
consens-us, -ūs, m., *consent, agreement* [con + sentio].
con-sĕquor, -sĕqui, -sĕcūtus, v. 3, dep., *overtake, follow.*
con-serv-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *preserve.*
consĭlĭ-um, -i, n., *advice, plan, purpose, prudence.*
con-sisto, -sistĕre, -stĭti, -stĭtum, v. 3, *consist, stand.*
conspect-us, -ūs, m., *sight* [conspicio].
con-spicio, -spĭcĕre, -spexi, -spectum, v. 3, *behold* [con + specio].
con-stat, *impers., it is well known.*
con-stĭtŭ-o, -ĕre, -i, -tum, v. 3, *determine, appoint, set up.*
con-sto, -stare, -stĭti, -stātum, v. 1, *consist.*
con-suesco, -suescĕre, -suēvi, -suētum, v. 3, *become accustomed.*
con-sul, -sŭlis, m., *consul* (*a Roman magistrate*).
con-sŭlo, -sŭlĕre, -sŭlŭi, -sultum, v. 3, *consult.*
con-sūmo, -sūmĕre, -sumpsi, -sumptum, v. 3, *consume, spend.*
con-tĕgo, -tĕgĕre, -texi, -tectum, v. 3, *cover.*
con-tendo, -tendĕre, -tendi, v. 3, *hasten, march.*
con-texo, -texĕre, -texui, -textum, v. 3, *weave.*
con-ticesco, -tĭcescĕre, -tĭcui, v. 3, *be silent* [con + taceo].
con-tĭneo, -tĭnēre, -tĭnui, -tentum, v. 2, *bound, keep within* [con + teneo].

con-tĭn-ens, -entis, f., *mainland.*
con-tĭnu-us, -a, um, adj., *successive.*
contra, prep. acc., *against, contrary to.*
contrōversi-a, -ae, f., *debate, quarrel.*
con-tŭli, *perf. of* con-fero.
con-vĕnĭo, -vĕnīre, -vēni, -ventum, v. 4, *come together, assemble* (intrans.).
con-verto, -vertĕre, -verti, -versum, v. 3, *turn, change* (trans.).
con-vīvĭum, -i, n., *banquet, feast.*
con-vŏc-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *call together, assemble* (trans.).
cŏ-ŏrĭor, -orīri, -ortus, v. 4, dep., *arise.*
cōpĭ-a, -ae, f., *supply, quantity;* in plu., *forces, troops.*
Cŏrinth-us, -i, m., *Corinth (a city of Greece, situated on the Isthmus).*
cŏrĭ-um, -i, n., *hide, leather.*
corn-u, -ūs, n., *horn.*
corp-us, -ŏris, n., *body.*
cor-rĭpĭo, -ripĕre, -rĭpŭi, -reptum, v. 3, *seize, snatch* [con + rapio].
crātēr-a, -ae, f., *bowl.*
crēdĭbĭl-is, -e, adj., *credible* [credo].
crē-do, -dĕre, -dĭdi, -dĭtum, v. 3, *believe.*
cre-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *elect, appoint.*
Cre-on, -ontis, m., *Creon (a king of Corinth;* also, *a king of Thebes).*
crĕpĭt-us, -ūs, m., *clatter.*
crĕpundi-a, -orum, n. plu., *rattle.*
cresco, crescĕre, crēvi, crētum, v. 3, *grow, increase.*
Crēt-a, -ae, f., *Crete (an island in the Mediterranean).*
crucĭat-us, -ūs, m., *torture.*
crudēl-is, -e, adj., *cruel.*
crus, cruris, n., *leg.*
cŭbĭcŭl-um, -i, n., *bedroom* [cubo].
cŭb-o, -āre, -ŭi, -ĭtum, v. 1, *lie down.*
cui, *dat.* } *of* qui *or* quis.
cūjus, *gen.* }
culp-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *blame.*
cultr-um, -i, n., *knife.*
cum, prep. abl., *with.*
cūn-ae, -arum, f. plu., *cradle.*
cunct-or, -āri, -ātus, v. 1, dep., *hesitate.*
cupidit-as, -ātis, f., *desire* [cupidus].
cŭpīd-o, -ĭnis, f., *desire.*
cŭpĭd-us, -a, -um, adj., *desirous* [cupio].
cŭpĭ-o, -ĕre, -īvi *or* -ĭi, -ītum, v. 3, *desire.*
cur, interrog. adv., *why?*
curro, currĕre, cŭcurri, cursum, v. 3, *run.*
curr-us, -ūs, m., *chariot.*
curs-us, -ūs, m., *course, running* [curro].
custod-io, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, v. 4, *guard.*
cyăth-us, -i, m., *cup.*
Cyclōp-es, -um, m. plu., *the Cyclops (one-eyed monsters).*
Cȳzĭc-us, -i, n., *Cyzicus (an island in the Propontis).*

D

Dabo, *fut. of* do.
damn-um, -i, n., *injury, harm, loss.*
Dănă-ē, gen. -es, acc. -en, *Danae (mother of Perseus).*
dat-um, *sup. of* do.
de, prep. abl., *about, concerning, from.*
dĕ-a, -ae, f., *goddess.*
dĕb-ĕo, -ēre, -ui, -ĭtum, v. 2, *owe;* debitus = *due.*
dĕcem, num. adj., *ten.*
de-cĭdo, -cĭdĕre, -cĭdi, v. 3, *fall down* [de + cado].
dĕcĭm-us, -a, -um, adj., *tenth* [decem].
de-cipio, -cĭpere, -cēpi, -ceptum, v. 3, *deceive* [de + capio].

dĕcŏr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *adorn, distinguish.*

dē-curro, -currĕre, -cucurri, -cursum, v. 3, *run down.*

dē-do, -dĕre, -dĭdi, -dĭtum, v. 3, *give up.*

dĕdĕc-us, -ŏris, n., *dishonour, disgrace.*

dĕdi, *perf. of* do.

dē-dūco, -ducĕre, -duxi, -ductum, v. 3, *lead down, bring;* deducere navem, *to launch a ship.*

dē-fendo, -fendĕre, -fendi, -fensum, v. 3, *defend.*

dē-fĕro, -ferre, -tŭli, -lātum, v. irreg. *carry away.*

dēfess-us, -a, -um, part., *wearied out, exhausted.*

dē-fĭcĭo, ficĕre, -fēci, -fectum, v. 3, *fail.*

Dēĭănīr-a, -ae, *Deianira* (*daughter of Oeneus and wife of Hercules*).

deinde, adv., *then, next.*

dē-jĭcĭo, -jĭcĕre, -jēci, -jectum, v. 3, *throw down, cast* [de + jacio].

dē-lābor, -lābi, -lapsus, v. 3, dep., *fall down.*

delātus, *particip. of* defero.

dēl-ĕo, -ēre, -ēvi, -etum, v. 2, *destroy.*

dē-lĭgo, -lĭgĕre, -lēgi, -lectum, v. 3, *choose* [de + lego].

Delph-i, -orum, m. plu., *Delphi* (*a town in Greece, famed for its oracle of Apollo*).

Delphic-us, -a, -um, adj., *Delphic = of Delphi.*

dēmiss-us, -a, -um, adj., *downcast, dejected.*

dē-monstr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *point out, show.*

demum, adv., *at last.*

denique, adv., *lastly.*

dē-pello, -pellĕre, -pŭli, -pulsum, v. 3, *drive away.*

dē-plōr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *lament.*

dē-pōn-o, -ponĕre, -pŏsŭi, -pŏsĭtum, v. 3, *lay aside, give up, deposit.*

dens, dentis, m., *tooth.*

dens-us, -a, -um, adj., *thick.*

dē-rĭpĭo, -rĭpĕre, -rĭpŭi, -reptum, v. 3, *pull down* [de + rapio].

de-scendo, -scendĕre, -scendi, -scensum, v. 3, *descend.*

de-sĕro, -sĕrĕre, -sĕrui, -sertum, v. 3, *desert.*

dēsert-us, -a, -um, adj., *deserted.*

desideri-um, -i, n., *desire, longing.*

dē-silio, -sĭlīre, -silui, -sultum, v. 4, *leap down* [de + salio].

dē-sisto, -sistĕre, -stĭti, -stĭtum, v. 3, *cease.*

de-spēr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *despair.*

dē-sum, -esse, -fŭi, v. irreg., *be wanting.*

destiti, *perf. of* desisto.

desuper, adv., *down from above.*

dē-terr-eo, -ēre, -ui, -ĭtum, v. 2, *deter, frighten.*

dē-trăho, -trăhĕre, -traxi, -tractum, v. 3, *draw off.*

dĕ-us, -i, m., *God.*

dē-vŏr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *swallow, devour.*

de-verto, -vertĕre, -verti, -versum, v. 3, *turn aside.*

dex-ter, -tra, -trum, adj., *right;* dextra (manus *understood*), *the right hand.*

Dīān-a, -ae, f., *Diana* (*the goddess of hunting*).

dīco, dicĕre, dixi, dictum, v. 3, *say;* dicere diem = *to appoint a day.*

dĭ-es, -ēi, m. (sometimes f. in sing.), *day.*

diffĭcĭl-is, -e, adj., *difficult* [dis + facilis].

diffĭcult-as, -ātis, f., *difficulty.*
dif-fundo, -fundĕre, -fūdi, -fusum, v. 3, *shed abroad, diffuse.*
dīlĭgenter, adv., *carefully, diligently.*
dīlĭgenti-a, -ae, f., *industry, diligence.*
dī-lūcesco, -lucescĕre, -luxi, v. 3, *grow light.*
dī-mitto, -mittĕre, -mīsi, -missum, v. 3, *despatch, send away, loose, let slip.*
Diomēd-es, -is, m., *Diomede* (*king of the Bistones in Thrace*).
dīr-us, -a, -um, adj., *dreadful.*
dīs, *dat. and abl. plu. of* deus.
dis-cēdo, -cēdĕre, -cessi, -cessum, v. 3, *depart.*
disco, discĕre, dĭdĭci, v. 3, *learn.*
discrīm-en, -ĭnis, n., *crisis, dangerous position.*
disc-us, i, m., *quoit.*
dis-jĭcĭo, -jicĕre, -jēci, -jectum, v. 3, *scatter* [dis + jacio].
dissĭp-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *scatter.*
diu, adv., *for a long while;* diutius, comp., *longer.*
dī-vello, -vellĕre, -velli, -vulsum, v. 3, *tear asunder.*
dīvers-us, -a, -um, adj., *different* [diverto].
dīv-es, -ĭtis, adj., *rich.*
di-vĭdo, -vĭdĕre, -vīsi, -vīsum, v. 3, *divide.*
dixi, *perf. of* dico.
do, dare, dĕdi, dătum, v. 1, *give.*
dŏc-eo, -ēre, -ui, -tum, v. 2, *teach, explain.*
dŏl-or, -ōris, m., *grief, pain.*
dŏl-us, -i, m., *trick, craft.*
dŏmĭn-a, -ae, f., *mistress.*
dŏm-us, -ūs, f., *house;* domum, acc., *home.*
dōn-um, -i, n., *gift.*
dorm-io, -īre, -īvī *or* -ii, -ītum, v. 4, *sleep.*
drăc-o, -ōnis, m., *dragon, serpent.*
dŭbĭt-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *doubt, hesitate.*
dŭbi-us, -a, -um, adj., *doubtful.*
dūc-o, ducĕre, dux-i, duct-um, v. 3, *lead,* ducĕre uxorem = *to marry.*
dulcēd-o, -ĭnis, f., *sweetness.*
dulc-is, -e, adj., *sweet.*
dum, conj., *while, until. N.B.*—Dum (meaning *while*) is generally followed by the Present Tense, which, however, must be translated as if it were Imperfect, whenever the verb of the main sentence is in a Past Tense.
duŏ, duae, duo, numeral adj., *two.*
dŭŏdĕcim, numeral adj., *twelve.*
duodeviginti, numeral adj., *eighteen.*
dux, dŭcis, c., *leader, commander.*
duxi, *perf. of* duco.

E

E *or* ex, prep. abl., *out of, from.*
ĕadem. *See* idem.
ĕam, *acc. f. of* is.
ēbri-us, -a, -um, adj., *drunk.*
ē-dīco, -dicĕre, -dixi, -dictum, v. 3, *proclaim, appoint.*
ē-do, -dĕre, -dĭdi, -dĭtum, v. 3, *utter, give forth.*
ē-dūco, -ducĕre, -duxi, -ductum, v. 3, *lead out.*
ef-fervesco. -fervescĕre, -fervi, v. 3, *boil.*
ĕf-fĭcĭo, -fĭcĕre, -fēci, -fectum, v. 3, *accomplish, produce an effect* [ex + facio].
ef-flo, -flāre, -flāvi, -flātum, v. 1, *breathe out.*
ef-fŭgio, -fŭgĕre, -fūgi, v. 3, *escape* [e + fugio].

ef-fundo, -fundĕre, -fūdi, -fūsum, v. 3, *pour out.*
ēgi, *perf. of* ago.
ĕgŏ, pron., *I. Lat. Prim.*, § 38.
egregie, adv., *admirably.*
ĕ-grĕdĭor, -grĕdi, -gressus, v. 3, dep., *go out, go ashore.*
ē-jĭcĭo, -jĭcĕre, -jēci, -jectum, v. 3, *throw out;* ejicere se, *to rush out* [e + jacio].
ējus, *gen. of* is, ea, id.
Elis, Elĭdis, f., *Elis* (*a country in Greece*).
Elysius, -a, -um, *Elysian.*
ē-mitto, -mittĕre, -mīsi, missum, v. 3, *send forth.*
ĕnim, conj., *for* (*N.B.* — Translate it first, though it stands second).
ens-is, -is, m., *sword.*
ē-nunti-o, -āre, -āvi, ātum, v. 1, *announce, make known.*
eò, adv., *thither, to that place.*
eodem, *abl. of* idem.
eorum, *gen. plu. of* is.
ĕpistŏl-a, ae, f., *letter.*
ĕques, equĭtis, m., *horseman;* in plu., *cavalry.*
ĕquĭtāt-us, -ūs, m., *cavalry.*
ĕqu-us, -i, m., *horse.*
ĕram, *imperf. of* sum.
ērect-us, -a, -um, *particip. of* erigo used as adj., *erect, upright.*
Ergīn-us, -i, m., *Erginus* (*king of the Minyae*).
Erĭdăn-us, -i, m., *a river* (situation doubtful).
ē-rĭgo, -rĭgĕre, -rexi, -rectum, v. 3, *raise, cheer* [e + rego].
ē-rĭpĭo, -rĭpĕre, -rĭpŭi, -reptum, v. 3, *rescue* [e + rapio].
ero, *fut. of* sum.
ĕrr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1., *wander, be mistaken.*
ē-rŭdio, -rudīre, -rŭdīvi, -rŭdītum, v. 4, *instruct.*
Erȳmanthi-us, a, -um, adj., *of Erymanthus* (a mountain of Arcadia).
Erȳthi-a, -ae (*an island off the coast of Spain* [?]).
et, conj., *and;* et . . . et=*both* . . . *and.*
ĕtĭam, conj., *also.*
etsi, conj., *although.*
ĕum, *acc. of* is.
Eurōp-a, -ae, *Europe.*
Eurysthe-us, -i, m., *Eurystheus* (*king of Tiryns*).
Eurytion, -is, m., *Eurytion* (*a giant who kept Geryon's oxen*).
Eurȳt-us, -i, m., *Eurytus* (*a king of Oechalia*).
ē-vādo, -vādĕre, -vāsi, -vāsum, v. 3, *escape, get away.*
ē-vānesco, -vānescĕre, -vānui, v. 3, *vanish away.*
ē-vĕnĭo, -vĕnīre, -vēni, -ventum, v. 4, *turn out;* sorte evenire = *fall to.*
ē-vŏc-ō, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *call out, challenge.*
ē-vŏm-o, -ĕre, -ŭi, -ĭtum, v. 3, *vomit forth.*
ex *or* ē, prep. abl., *out of, from.*
ex-ănĭm-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *kill, exhaust.*
ex-ardesco, -ardescĕre, -arsi, -arsum, v. 3, *be inflamed* [ardeo, *L. P.*, § 71].
ex-cēdo, -cēdĕre, -cessi, -cessum, v. 3, *depart;* e vita exc. = *to die.*
ex-cĭpĭo, -cĭpĕre, -cēpi, -ceptum, v. 3, *receive, entertain* [ex + capio].
ex-cĭt-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *arouse.*
ex-clām-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *cry out.*
ex-clūdo, -clūdĕre, -clūsi, -clūsum, v. 3, *shut out, prevent* [ex + claudo].

ex-cōgĭt-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *contrive.*
ex-crŭcĭ-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *torture.*
ex-ĕo, -īre, -ĭi, -ĭtum, v. 4 (*compound of* eo), *go out.*
ex-erc-ĕo, -ēre, -ŭi, -ĭtum, v. 2, *exercise* [ex + arceo].
exercĭtātio, -nis, f., *exercise.*
exercĭt-us, -ūs, m., *army.*
ex-haurio, -haurīre, -hausi, -haustum, v. 4, *drink off, drain.*
exĭlĭ-um. *See* exsĭlĭum.
ex-istĭm-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v, 1, *think, consider, believe* [ex + aestimo].
ex-ŏrĭor, -ŏrīri, -ortus, v. 4, dep., *arise, spring up.*
ex-pello, -pellĕre, -pŭli, -pulsum, v. 3, *drive out.*
ex-pĭo, -piāre, -piāvi, -piātum, v. 1, *expiate.*
ex-plĕo, -plēre, -plēvi, -plētum, v. 2, *fill, fulfil.*
explōrātor, -is, m., *spy.*
ex-plōr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *explore.*
ex-pōno, -ponĕre, -pŏsŭi, -pŏsĭtum, v. 3, *set forth, explain; put on shore.*
ex-prĭmo, -primĕre, -pressi, -pressum, v. 3, *press out.*
ex-sĭlio, -sĭlīre, -sĭlui, v. 4, *leap forth* [ex + salio].
exsĭlĭ-um, -i, n., *exile.*
ex-spect-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *wait, wait for, expect.*
ex-spīr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *breathe out.*
ex-strŭo, -struĕre, -struxi, -structum, v. 3, *pile up.*
extemplo, adv., *immediately.*
ex-trăho, -trahĕre, -traxi, -tractum, v. 3, *rescue, drag out.*
extrēm-us, -a, -um, adj. (*superl. of* exterus), *last, end, furthest.*
ex-ŭo, -uĕre, -ui, -ūtum, v. 3, *put off.*

F

Fab-er, -ri, m., *smith.*
fabric-or, -āri, -atus, v. 1, dep., *make, fashion* [faber].
fabul-a, -ae, f., *fable, story* [fa-, *stem of* for=*speak.*
făcĭlĕ, adv., *easily* [facio].
făcĭn-us, -ŏris, n., *crime* [facio].
făcĭo, facĕre, fēci, factum, v. 3, *make, do.*
făcult-as, ātis, f., *opportunity, means, chance* [facilis, *easy*].
fallo, fallĕre, fĕfelli, falsum, v. 3, *deceive.*
fals-us, -a, -um, adj., *false.*
falx, falcis, f., *sickle.*
fām-a, -ae, f., *report, rumour* [fa- *st. of* for=*speak*].
făm-es, -is, f., *hunger.*
far, farris, n., *grain, meal.*
fāt-um, -i, n., *fate* (*i.e.* what is decreed : for, *to speak*).
fauc-es, -ium, f. plu., *throat.*
fax, făcis, f., *torch, fire-brand.*
feci, *perf. of* facio.
fēlīcĭter, adv., *happily, fortunately.*
fēlix, fēlīcis, adj., *happy.*
fēmĭn-a, -ae, f., *woman.*
fĕr-a, -ae, f., *wild animal, beast.*
fĕro, ferre, tŭli, lātum, v. irreg., *bear, bring; Lat. Prim.*, § 80.
fĕr-ox, -ōcis, adj., *fierce, savage.*
ferr-eus, -ea, -eum, adj., *of iron.*
fess-us, -a, -um, adj., *weary.*
fĭgūr-a, ae, f., *figure, shape.*
fīlĭ-a, -ae, f., *daughter.*
fīlĭ-us, -i, m., *son.*
fingo, fingĕre, finxi, fictum, v. 3., *invent, make up.*

fīn-is, -is, m., *end, boundary;* in plu. *territory, country.*
fīnitĭm-us, -a, -um, adj., *neighbouring.*
fio, fiĕri, factus sum, v. irreg., *be done, be made, happen, L. P.*, § 80.
flagr-ans, -antis, adj., *blazing, red-hot.*
flamm-a, -ae, f., *flame.*
flos, flōris, m., *flower.*
fluct-us, -ūs, m., *wave* [fluo].
flūmen, flūmĭnis, n., *river* [fluo, *flow*].
fons, fontis, m., *fountain, spring.*
fŏras, adv., *out of doors.*
fŏris, adv., *out of doors.*
fŏr-is, -is, f., *door.*
fŏre=fŭturus esse, *fut. infin. of* sum.
form-a, -ae, f., *beauty.*
formōs-us, -a, -um, adj., *beautiful.*
fortĕ, adv., *by chance.*
fort-is, -e, adj., *brave, strong.*
fortissime, superl. adv., *very bravely.*
fortūn-a, -ae, f., *fortune.*
foss-a, -ae, f., *ditch, trench* [fodio, *dig*].
fractus, *particip. of* frango.
frang-o, frangĕre, frēg-i, fract-um, v. 3, *break.*
frā-ter, -tris, m., *brother.*
fraus, fraudis, f., *deception.*
fregi, *perf. of* frango.
frĕmĭt-us, -ūs, m., *roar.*
fren-o, -āre, āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *bridle, restrain.*
frĕt-um, i, n., *strait.*
frons, frontis, f., *forehead.*
fruct-us, -ūs, m., *fruit* [fruor, *enjoy*].
frūment-or, -āri, -ātus, v. 1, dep., *fetch corn, forage.*
frūment-um, -i, n., *corn.*
frustra, adv., *in vain.*
fŭg-a, -ae, f., *flight.*
fŭgĭo, fugĕre, fūgi, fŭgitum, v. 3, *to run away, flee.*
fui, *perf. of* sum.
fūm-us, i, m., *smoke.*
fŭr-or, -ōris, m., *rage, madness.*
furt-um, -i, n., *theft* [fur, *thief*].

G

Gălĕ-a, -ae, f., *helmet.*
Galli-a, -ae, f., *Gaul.*
Gall-us, -a, -um, adj., *Gaul.*
gaudeo, gaudēre, gāvīsus sum, v. 2, semi- dep., *rejoice, Lat. Prim.*, § 73.
gaudi-um, -i, n., *joy.*
gavīsus, *part. of* gaudeo.
gens, gentis, f., *race, nation.*
gĕn-us, -ĕris, n., *kind.*
gĕro, gerĕre, gessi, gestum, v. 3, *carry on, carry, do, wage* (war), *wear.*
Gērўon, -is, m., *Geryon* (a monster with three bodies).
gestus, *part. of* gero.
gĭg-as, -antis, m., *giant.*
gigno, gignĕre, gĕnui, gĕnĭtum, v. 3, *produce.*
glădi-us, -i, m., *sword.*
Glauc-e, -es, f. (*a daughter of Creon*).
glōrĭ-a, -ae, f., *glory.*
Gorgon, -is, f., *Gorgon.* Note 23.
Graeci-a, -ae, f., *Greece.*
Graec-us, -a, -um., adj., *Greek.*
Grai-ae, -arum, f. plu., *the Graiae.*
grātĭ-a, -ae, f., *favour.*
grātĭ-ae, -arum, f., *thanks;* agĕre gratias, *to return thanks.*
grāt-us, -a, -um, adj., *pleasing.*
grăv-is, -e, adj., *heavy, severe, serious.*
grăvĭter, adv., *severely.*
grăv-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *oppress.*
gŭbern-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *steer.*
gust-o, -āre, -ātum, v. 1, *taste.*

H

Hăb-ĕo, -ēre, -ui, -ĭtum, v. 2, *have, hold, consider.*

hăbĭt-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *dwell, inhabit.*

haec, *see* hic.

haereo, haerēre, haesi, haesum, v. 2, *stick, hesitate.*

haesĭt-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *hesitate* [*frequent. of* haereo, *Lat. Prim.*, § 71].

Harpȳi-ae, -arum, *the Harpies* (birds with women's heads).

hast-a, -ae, f., *spear.*

haud, adv., *not.*

haudquaquam, adv., *not at all.*

haurio, haurīre, hausi, haustum, v. 1, *draw off, drain, drink.*

Helvĕti-i, -orum, *the Helvetii.*

herb-a, -ae, f., *herb, plant, grass.*

Hercŭl-es, -is, m., *Hercules.*

Hēsĭŏn-ē, -es, *Hesione* (*daughter of Laomedon*).

Hespĕrĭd-es, -um, f. plu., *the Hesperides* (nymphs who guarded the golden apples).

hestern-us, -a, -um, adj., *of yesterday;* hest. dies=*yesterday.*

hic, adv., *here.*

hic, haec, hoc, adj. pron., *this;* ille . . . hic, often = *the former . . . the latter.*

hinc, adv., *hence.*

Hippŏlȳt-e, -es, f., *Hippolyte* (*queen of the Amazons*).

Hispāni-a, -ae, *Spain.*

hoc. *See* hic.

Hŏmēr-us, -i, m., *Homer* (Greek poet).

hom-o, -ĭnis, m., *man.*

hŏn-or, -ōris, m., *honour.*

hōr-a, -ae, f., *hour,* in horas = *from hour to hour.*

horrĭbĭl-is, -e, adj., *horrible* (horreo, *shudder*).

hort-or, -āri, -ātus, v. 1, dep., *exhort, encourage, entreat.*

hort-us, i, m., *garden.*

hospĭtĭ-um, -i, n., *hospitality* [hospes, *guest*].

host-is, -is, c., *enemy.*

huc, adv., *hither, to this place.*

hūmān-us,-a,-um,adj.,*human* [homo].

humĕr-us, -i, m., *shoulder.*

hŭmi, adv., *on the ground.*

Hydr-a, -ae, f., *the Hydra* (a nine-headed monster that lived in the Lernaean marshes).

Hȳl-as, -ae, m., *Hylas* (a youth who sailed with the Argonauts).

I

I, *imperat. of* eo, *go!*

i-bam, *imperf. of* eo.

ĭbi, adv., *there, in that place.*

ict-us, -ūs, m., *blow.*

īdem, ĕădem, ĭdem, adj., *same* (*Lat. Prim.*, p. 22); qui īdem=*which also.*

ĭdōne-us, -a, -um, adj., *suitable, fit.*

ĭgĭtur, adv., *therefore.*

ignar-us, -a, -um, adj., *ignorant* [in (*not*) + gnarus (*knowing*)].

ignav-us, -a, -um, adj., *idle, cowardly* [in (*not*) + gnavus (*active*)].

ign-is, -is, m., *fire.*

ignōr-o, -āre, -āvi, ātum, v. 1. *be ignorant of* [ignarus].

ignōt-us, -a, -um, adj., *unknown* [in (*not*) + gnotus].

Ili-as, -ădis, f., *the Iliad* (name of a Greek poem).

il-lātus, *part. of* infero.

ille, illa, illud, adj. pron., *that, he, she,* etc. (*Lat. Prim.*, p. 22); ille . . . hic often = *the former . . . the latter.*

il-lŭvĭ-es, -ei, f., *filth.*
imber, imbris, m., *shower* (*Lat. Prim.*, p. 22).
im- stands for *in* before *b, m, p.* Observe that *in* has two meanings. See *in.*
im-bŭo, -buĕre, -bŭi, -būtum, v. 3, *dip, soak.*
im-mānĭt-as, -ātis, f., *cruelty, barbarity* [in (ii), *not*].
im-mitto, -mittĕre, -mīsi, -missum, v. 3, *let in, send in.*
im-mŏl-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *sacrifice* [in (*on*) + mola (*meal*); *victims were sprinkled with meal*].
im-pĕd-ĭo, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, v. 4, *hinder, prevent* [in + ped- *st. of* pes].
im-pello, -pellĕre, -pŭli, pulsum, v. 3, *incite, urge.*
im-perāt-or, -ōris, m., *general* [impero].
im-pĕrāt-um, -i, *rule, command* [impero].
im-pĕrīt-us, -a, -um, adj., *unskilled in* (with gen.).
im-pĕrĭ-um, -i, *rule, command* [impero].
im-pĕr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1 (dat.), *order, command* [in + paro, *put upon.*]
im-petr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *obtain a request* [in + patro].
im-pĕt-us, -ūs, m., *attack;* facere impetum, *to charge* [in + peto].
im-pōno, -ponĕre, -pŏsui, -pŏsĭtum, v. 3, *place upon, lay upon.*
im-prŏb-us. -a, -um, adj., *wicked* [in, *not*].
im-pulsus, *part. of* impello.
in, (i) prep., with abl. *in,* with acc. *into, to;* (ii) an inseparable prefix with negative meaning—thus, infelix, *unhappy.*
in-cen-do, -dĕre, -di, -sum, v. 3, *burn, set on fire.*
in-cĭdo, -cĭdere, -cĭdi, v. 3, *fall into,* or *upon* [in + cado].
in-clūdo, -clūdĕre, -clūsi, -clūsum, v. 3, *enclose, shut up.*
in-cŏl-a, -ae, c., *inhabitant.*
in-cŏl-o, -ĕre, -ui, v. 3, *inhabit, dwell.*
in-cŏlŭm-is, -e, adj., *unhurt, safe.*
in-commŏd-um, -i, n., *inconvenience* [in, *not*].
in-crēdĭbĭl-is, -e, adj., *incredible* [in, *not*].
in-dignātio, -nis, f., *indignation, wrath* [in, *not*].
in-dūco, -ducĕre, -duxi, -ductum, v. 3, *induce, lead on.*
in-du-o, -ĕre, -i, -tum, v. 3, *put on, clothe.*
in-ĕo, -īre, -ĭi, -ĭtum, v. 4 (*compound of* eo, *Lat. Prim.*, § 80), *enter, adopt.*
in-fand-us, -a, -um, adj., *unholy, monstrous, unutterable* [in (*not*) + fandus, *ger. of* for (*speak*).
in-fans, -fantis, c., *infant.* [See infandus.]
in-fect-us, -a, -um, *not done;* re infecta=*without success.*
in-fēl-ix, -īcis, adj., *unhappy, unfortunate.*
infĕr-i, -orum, plu., *the dead, inhabitants of the lower world* [infra].
in-fĕro, inferre, intŭli, illātum, v. irreg., *inflict, make* (war).
in-fest-us, -a, -um, adj., *unsafe.*
in-fĭcĭo, -ficĕre, -fēci, -fectum, v. 3, *stain, dip, soak* [in (*into*) + facio].
in-fundo, -fundere, -fūdi, fūsum, v. 3, *pour in* or *upon.*
ingens, ingentis, adj., *vast, huge.*
ĭn-ĭmīcus, *unfriendly, hostile* [in (*not*) + amicus].
in-ĭti-um, -i, n., *beginning* [in (*into*) + eo].

in-jĭcĭo, -jicĕre, -jēci, -jectum, v. 3 (acc. *and* dat.), *cause, lay upon, throw upon* [in + jacio].
in-jūrĭ-a, -ae, f., *wrong, hurt, harm* [in (*not*) + jus].
inquam (3d. sing., inquit), defect., *say* (*Lat. Prim.*, § 74, III.).
inquit. *See* inquam.
in-sāni-a, ae, f., *madness, insanity* [in (*not*) + sanus (*healthy*)].
in-sci-ens, -entis, adj., *unaware* [in (*not*) + scio, (*know*)].
in-sĕquor, -sĕqui, -secūtus, v. 3, dep., pursue.
in-sĕro, -sĕrere, sēvi, -sĭtum, v. 3, *sow.*
in-sĭdi-ae, -arum, f. plu., *ambush, stratagem* [in + sedeo, *sit*].
in-sper-go, -spĕrgere, -si, -sum, v. 3, *sprinkle on.*
in-spĭcĭo, -spicĕre, -spexi, -spectum, v. 3, *look* [in + specio].
in-stĭt-ŭo, -uĕre, -ŭi, -ūtum, v. 3, *settle upon, determine* [in + statuo].
in-strŭo, -struĕre, -struxi, -structum, v. 3, *draw up, equip, furnish.*
insŭla, ae, f., *island.*
intel-lĭgo, -ligĕre, -lexi, lectum, v. 3, *understand, perceive* [inter + lego].
in-ten-do, -dĕre, -di, -tum *and* -sum, v. 3, *stretch, draw* (a bow).
inter, prep. acc., *among, between.*
intĕr-ĕa, adv., *meanwhile* [*lit.* between those things].
inter-fĭcĭo, -ficĕre, -fēci, -fectum, v. 3, *kill.*
intĕrim, adv., *in the meanwhile.*
intĕrĭ-or, -us, comp., *inner, interior.*
inter-mitto, -mittĕre, -mīsi, -missum, v. 3, *let pass;* in pass., *elapse.* Note 80.
inter-sum, -esse, -fui, v. irreg., *be between.*
inter-vallu-m, -i, n., *interval, space between.*
intra, prep., acc., *within.*
intr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *go in, enter.*
introĭtus, -ūs, m., *entrance* [intro + eo].
in-tŭ-ĕor, -ēri, -ĭtus, v. 2, dep., *look on, behold.*
intuli, *perf. of* infero.
in-ūsĭtat-us, -a, -um, adj., *unusual.*
in-ūtĭl-ĭs, -e, adj., *useless* [in (*not*) + utilis].
in-vĕnĭo, -venīre, -vēni, -ventum, v. 4, *find* [*lit.* to come upon].
in-vĭdeo, -vidēre, -vīdi, vīsum, v. 2 (dat.), *envy* (to look upon).
invit-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *invite.*
invīt-us, -a, -um, adj., *unwilling.*
Iŏlā-us, -i, m., *Iolaus* (a friend of Hercules).
Iŏlē, -es, f., *Iole* (daughter of Eurytus).
ipsĕ, ipsă, ipsum, adj. pron., *self, very.*
īr-ă, -ae, f., *anger.*
īrascor, irasci, irātus, v. 3, *be angry.*
īre, *infin. of* eo.
ir-rīdeo, -ridēre, -rīsi, -rīsum, v. 2, *laugh at* [in + rideo].
ir-rumpo, -rumpĕre, -rūpi, -ruptum, v. 3, *burst in* [in + rumpo].
ir-rŭo, -ruĕre, -rŭi, v. 3, *rush in* [in + ruo].
is, ĕă, id, adj. pron., *that, he, she, it;* in eo erat ut = *was on the point of.*
iste, ista, istud, adj. pron., *that* [is + tu].
ĭtă, adv., *so, in such a manner, thus* [is].
Itălĭ-a, -ae, f., *Italy.*
ĭtăque, adv., *therefore, and so.*
ĭter, itĭnĕris, n., *journey;* iter facere = *to travel* [ire].
ĭtĕrum, adv., *again, a second time.*
ĭtĭnĕris, *gen. of* iter.

J

Jăc-ĕo, -ēre, -ŭi, -ĭtum, v. 2, *lie.*
jăcĭo, jacĕre, jēci, jactum, v. 3, *throw, cast.*
jam, adv., *already, now.*
jamdūdum, adv., *for some time past.*
jānŭ-a, -ae, f., *door.*
Jŏv-is, *gen. of* Jupiter.
jŭbĕo, jubēre, jussi, jussum, v. 2, *bid, order.*
jūcund-us, -a, -um, adj., *sweet, pleasant.*
jūdex, judĭcis, m., *judge* [jus + dico].
jŭg-um, -i, n., *yoke* [*root* jug-, *as in* jungo].
jun-go, -gĕre, -xi, -ctum, v. 3, *join, connect, span, yoke.*
Jūno, -nis, f., *Juno* (queen of the gods and wife of Jupiter).
Jūpĭter, Jŏvis, m., *Jupiter* or *Jove* (a Roman god).
jūs, jūris, n., *right;* jus dicere = *to pronounce judgment.*
jus-jurandum, juris-jurandi, n., *oath.*
jussi, *perf. of* jubeo.
juss-um, -ī, n., *command, order* [jubeo].
juss-us, -ūs, *command, bidding.*
just-us, -a, -um, adj., *just* [jus].
jŭvĕn-is, -is, m., *youth, young man.*

L

Lābor, labi, lapsus, v. 3, dep., *slip, glide.*
lăb-or, -ōris, m., *labour, toil.*
lăbōr-o, -āre, āvi, ātum, v. 1, *labour, toil.*
lac, lactis, n., *milk.*
Lacōni-a, -ae, f. *Laconia* (a region in the Peloponnesus).
lăcrĭm-a, -ae, f., *tear.*
lăc-us, -ūs, m., *lake.*
laetĭti-a, -ae, f., *joy* [laetus, *joyful*].
laev-us, -a, -um, adj., *left*; laeva (manus *understood*), *the left hand.*
lāment-um, -i, n., *lamentation.*
Laŏmĕdon, -tis, m., *Laomedon* (a king of Troy).
lăp-is, ĭdis, m., *stone.*
lapsus, *part. of* lābor.
lăquĕ-us, i., m., *noose.*
Lariss-a, -ae, f., *Larissa* (*a town of of Thessaly*).
lassĭtūd-o, -ĭnis, f., *weariness.*
lăt-ĕo, -ēre, -ui, v. 2, *lie hid, be concealed.*
latr-o, -ōnis, m., *robber.*
lāt-us, -a, -um, adj., *broad, wide.*
laud-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *praise.*
lēgāt-us, -i, m., *ambassador* [lēgo, *send*].
lĕgĭ-o, -ōnis, f., *legion* [lĕgo, *choose*].
lēn-is, -e, adj., *gentle.*
Lentŭl-us, -i, m., *Lentulus* (a proper name).
lĕo, leōnis, *m.*, *lion.*
Lernae-us, -a, -um, adj., *of Lerna* (a district in Aeolis).
Lesbi-a, -ae, f. (*a woman's name*).
Lēth-e, -es, f., *Lethe* (one of the rivers of Hades).
lĕv-is, -e, adj., *light, slight.*
lĕviter, adv., *slightly.*
lex, lēgis, f., *law.*
lĭbenter, adv., *gladly, willingly.*
lĭber, libri, m., *book* [orig. *bark of a tree*].
līber- -a, -um, adj., *free.*
līber-i, -orum, m. plu., *children* [*i.e. free, not slaves*].
lībĕr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v., *liberate, set free.*
lībert-as, -ātis, f., *liberty* [līber].
Lĭby-a, -ae, f., *Libya* (i.e. *Africa*).
lĭc-ĕt, -uit, v. 2, impers., *is lawful* (dat.).

Lĭchas, -ae, m., *Lichas* (*an attendant of Hercules*).
ligne-us, -a, -um, adj., *wooden.*
lign-um, -i, n., *wood, log.*
lĭg-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *tie, bind.*
Ligŭr-es, -um, m., plu., *the Ligurians.*
līm-en, -ĭnis, n., *threshold.*
līm-us, -i, m., *mud.*
lin-ter, -ris, f., *boat.*
Lĭn-us, -i, m., *Linus* (one of the centaurs).
lītĕr-ae, -arum, f. plu., *a letter.*
līt-us, ŏris, n., *shore.*
lŏc-us, -i, m., *place, situation.*
longè, adv., *far*; longius, *further.*
longinqu-us, -a, -um, adj., *distant.*
long-us, -a, -um, adj., *long.*
lŏquor, loqui, lŏcūtus, v. 3, dep., *speak.*
lōt-us, -i, f., *lotos* (a kind of fruit).
lucide, adv., *clearly* [lux, *light*].
lucr-um, -i, n., *gain.*
luct-or, -āri, -ātus, v. 1, dep., *struggle.*
lūd-us, -i, m., *game.*
lūm-en, ĭnis, n., *light.*
lux, lūcis, f., *light.*

M

Mact-o, -āre, āvi, -ātum, v. 1., *sacrifice.*
măgĭc-us, -a, -um, adj., *magic.*
măgĭs, adv., *more* (*comp. of* multum).
măgĭs-ter, -tri, m., *master* [*root* mag- *in* magnus].
magnĭfĭce, adv., *splendidly.*
magnĭfĭcentia, -ae, f., *magnificence, splendour.*
magnĭfĭc-us, -a, -um, adj., *splendid, magnificent* [magnus + facio].
magnĭtūd-o, -ĭnis, f., *greatness, size.*
magnŏpĕre, adv., *greatly* [magno opere].
magn-us, -a, -um, adj., *great.*
mālo, malle, mālŭi, v. irreg., *prefer.*
măl-us, -a, -um, adj., *bad.*
māl-us, -i., f., *mast.*
man-do, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1. (dat.), *charge, command, entrust* [manus + do, *to give into one's hand*].
mănĕ, adv., *in the morning.*
mănĕ-o, manēre, mans-i, mans-um, v. 2, *remain.*
mān-es, -ium, m. plu., *souls* (*of the dead*), *shades.*
măn-ŭs, -ūs, f., *hand, band of men.*
măre, măris, n., *sea.*
mărīt-us, -i, m., *husband* [mas, *male*].
Mars, Martis, m., *Mars* (the Roman god of war).
māt-er, -ris, f., *mother.*
mātrĭmōnĭ-um, -i, n., *marriage;* ducere in matr. = *to marry.*
mātūr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *hasten.*
maxĭme, adv., *very greatly.*
maxĭm-us, -a, -um, adj., (superl. *of* magnus), *greatest, very great.*
Mēdē-a, -ae, f., *Medea* (daughter of Aeetes).
mĕdĭcāment-um, -i, n, *drug, poison.*
mĕdĭcīna, f., *medicine, medical art* [medeor, *heal*].
mĕdĭc-us, -a, -um, adj., *medical.*
mĕdĭocr-is, -e, adj., *ordinary* [medius].
mĕdĭ-us, -a, -um, adj., *middle,* media nox = *the middle* (of the) *night.*
Medūs-a, -ae, f., *Medusa* (one of the Gorgons, terrible females who had wings and claws, and whose heads were covered with snakes).
mĕlĭ-or, -us, adj., *better* (*comp. of* bonus).
membr-um, -i, n., *limb.*
mĕmŏri-a, ae, f., *memory.*
mĕmŏr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *mention.*
mens, mentis, f., *mind.*
mens-a, -ae, f., *table.*

mentio, -nis, f., *mention.*
mercāt-or, -ōris, m., *merchant.*
merc-es, -ēdis, f., *payment, reward, fee.*
Mercŭrĭ-us, -i, m., *Mercury* (a Roman god).
mer-go, -gĕre, -si, -sum, v. 3, *plunge, sink.*
mĕrīdĭān-us, -a, -um, adj., *midday.*
mĕrĭdĭ-es, -ei, m., *south, midday* [merus, *pure,* dĭes].
mĕrĭt-us, -a, -um, adj., *well-deserved.*
mĕ-us, -a, -um, adj., *my, mine.*
mĭhĭ, *dat. of* ego.
mīles, mīlĭtis, m., *soldier.*
mīlĭtār-is, -e, adj., *military, warlike.*
millĕ, plu. millia (adj. in sing., subst. in plu.), *a thousand,* mille passuum = *a thousand paces, a mile.*
mĭn-ae, -arum, f. plu., *threats.*
Mĭnerva, -ae, f., *Minerva* (the Roman goddess of wisdom).
mĭnĭme, adv. (superl.), *by no means, not at all.*
mĭnĭmus, -a, um, adj. (*superl. of* parvus), *very little, least.*
mĭnĭt-or, -āri, -ātus, v. 1, dep., *threaten.*
Mīn-os, -i (ois), m., *Minos* (one of the three judges of Hades).
mĭnus, comp. adv., *less.*
Mĭnȳ-ae, -arum, m. plu., *The Minyae* (the people to whom the Thebans paid tribute).
mīrācŭl-um, -i, n., *miracle* [miror].
mīr-or, -āri, -ātus, v. 1, dep., *wonder* (at).
mīr-us, -a, -um, adj., *strange.*
misi, *perf. of* mitto.
misceo, miscēre, miscui, mixtum, v. 3, *mix, mingle.*
mĭsĕrĭcordi-a, -ae, f., *compassion* [miser + *cor, heart*].
mitt-o, mittĕre, mīs-i, miss-um, v. 3, *send.*
mŏdō, *abl. of* mod-us.
mŏdŏ, adv. *only*; non modo . . . sed etiam = *not only . . . but also.*
mŏd-ŭs, -i, m., *way, manner.*
moeni-a, -orum, n. plu., *walls* (*of a town*).
mŏla, -ae, f., *meal.*
mŏlesti-a, -ae, f., *annoyance.*
mŏn-eo, -ēre, -ui, -ĭtum, v. 2, *warn.*
mons, montis, m., *mountain.*
monstr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *show, point out.*
monstr-um, -i, n., *monster.*
mŏr-a, -ae, f., *delay.*
more, *abl. of* mos.
mordĕo, mordēre, mŏmordi, morsum, v. 2, *bite.*
mŏrĭor, mŏri, mortuus, v. 3, dep., *die.*
mŏr-or, āri, -ātus, v. 1, dep., *stay, linger, delay.*
mors, mortis, f., *death.*
mortālis, -e, adj., *mortal.*
mortĭfer, -a, -um, adj., *deadly* [mors + fero].
mortu-us, -a, -um, *part. of* morior, *dead.*
mōs, mōris, m., *custom, manner.*
mŏvĕ-o, mŏvēre, mōvi, mōt-um, v. 2. *move.*
mox, adv., *soon.*
mūg-ĭo, -īre, -īvi *and* -ĭī, -ītum, v. 4, *low, bellow.*
mūgīt-us, -ūs, m., *bellowing.*
mŭlĭer, -is, f., *woman.*
multĭtūd-o, -ĭnis, f., *multitude* [multus].
mult-us, -a, -um, adj., *many, much.*
mūn-io, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, v. 4, *fortify* [moenia, *walls*].
mūn-us, -ĕris, n., *gift, office.*
mūr-us, -i, m., *wall.*

mūsĭc-a, -ae, f., *music.*
mūt-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *change.*
Mȳsĭ-a, -ae, f., *Mysia* (a district of Asia Minor).

N

Nactus, *part. of* nanciscor.
nam, conj., *for.*
namque, conj., *for.*
nanciscor, nancisci, nactus, v. 3, dep., *obtain.*
nando, *ger. of* no, *to swim.*
narr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *tell, narrate.*
nascor, nasci, nātus, v. 3, dep., *be born.*
năt-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *float.*
nātūr-a, -ae, f., *nature, character* [nascor].
nautĭc-us, -a, -um, adj., *nautical* [navis].
nāvĭgatio, -nis, f., *sailing.*
nāvĭg-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *sail* navis + ago].
nāv-is, -is, f., *ship,* n. longa = *warship.*
nē, conj., *lest, that not, not to.*
nec, conj., *and not, nor*; nec . . . nec = *neither . . . nor* [*also written* neque].
nĕcesse, n., indecl. adj., *necessary.*
nĕc-o, -āre,- āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *kill.*
neg-lĭgo, -ligĕre, -lexi, -lectum, v. 3, *neglect, disregard* [nec + lego].
nĕg-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *say no, refuse, deny.*
nĕgōti-um, -i, n., *business, matter, trouble, task* [nec + otium, *leisure*].
Nĕmae-us, -a, um, adj., *of Nemea* (a valley in Argolis).
nēm-o, -ĭnis, c., *nobody, no one* [ne + homo].
nep-os, -ōtis, m., *grandson.*
Neptūn-us, -i, m., *Neptune* (god of the sea).
nĕquĕ, conj., *nor, and not;* neque . . . neque, *neither . . . nor*; neque enim, *for . . . not.*
nerv-us, -i, m., *sinew, strength.*
ne-scio, -scīre, -scīvi *or* -scĭi, -scītum, v. 4, *be ignorant, not know,* nescio quis = *some.*
Ness-us, -i, m., *Nessus* (a centaur slain by Hercules).
neu, *and not* [neu = et ne].
neut-er, -ra, -rum, adj., *neither* [ne + uter].
nĭg-er, -ra, -rum, adj., *black.*
nĭhil, n., indecl., *nothing.*
nĭsi, conj., *unless, if not.*
nix, nĭvis, f., *snow.*
no, nāre, nāvi, v. 1, *swim.*
noctu, adv., *by night* [nox].
nocturn-us, -a, -um, adj., *of the night*; noct. tempus = *night-time.*
nōlo, nolle, nōlŭi, v. irreg., *be unwilling* (*Lat. Prim.*, § 80).
nōm-en, -ĭnis, n., *name* [*what one is known by,* nosco].
non, adv., *not.*
nondum, adv., *not yet.*
nonne, adv., *not* (in questions).
nonnull-us, -a, -um, adj., *some* [lit. *not none = some*].
nos, *pron.*, we. *Lat. Prim.*, 38.
nost-er, -ra, -rum, adj., *our.*
nōt-us, -a, -um, adj., *well-known, celebrated* [nosco].
nŏvem, num. adj., *nine.*
nŏvĭt-as, -ātis, f., *novelty* [novus].
nŏv-us, -a, -um, adj., *new.*
nox, noctis, f., *night.*
nūbes, nubis, f., *cloud.*
nūd-us, -a, -um, adj., *bare.*
null-us, -a, -um, adj., *no, none* [ne + ullus].
num, adv. interrog. particle, used in questions when the answer *No* is expected.

nŭmĕr-us, i, m., *number.*
numm-us, -i, m., *coin.*
nunc, adv., *now.*
nunquam, adv., *never* [ne + unquam].
nunti-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *report.*
nunti-us, -i, m., *messenger.*
nūper, adv., *recently, lately.*
nusquam, adv., *nowhere* [ne + usquam]..
nymph-a, -ae, f., *nymph.*

O

Ob, prep. acc., *on account of, for.*
ob-jĭcio, -jĭcĕre, -jēci, -jectum, v. 3 (acc. *and* dat.), *throw in the way of* [ob + jacio].
ob-jurg-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *reproach.*
oblatus, *participle of* offero.
ob-lĭno, -linĕre, -lēvi, -lĭtum, v. 3, *smear.*
oblīt-us, -a, -um, *part. of* oblīviscor, *forgetful.*
ob-līviscor, -livisci, -lītus, v. 3, dep., *forget* (gen.).
obscūr-us, -a, -um, adj., *dark.*
ob-secr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *entreat.*
ob-sĕro, -sĕrĕre, -sēvi, -sĭtum, v. 3, *fill.*
ob-ses, sĭdis, m., *hostage.*
ob-sĭdeo, -sēdi, -sessum, v. 2, *besiege.*
obsĭtus, *part. of* obsero.
ob-sto, -stāre, -stĭti, -stĭtum, v. 3, *stand in the way.*
ob-strŭo, -struĕre, -struxi, -structum, v. 3, *block up.*
ob-test-or, -āri, -ātus, v. 1, dep., *implore.*
ob-tĭneo, -tinēre, -tĭnui, -tentum, v. 2, *hold.*
obtuli, *perf. of* offero.
ob-vĭam, adv., *in the way*; obv. fio = *to meet*; obv. ire = *go to meet.*

oc- *in compounds* = ob *before* c.
oc-casio, -nis, f., *opportunity, chance.*
oc-cās-us, -ūs, m., *setting* [ob + cado].
oc-cīdo, -cīdĕre, -cīsi, -cisum, v. 3, *kill, slay* [ob + caedo].
oc-cumbo, -cumbĕre, -cŭbŭi, -cŭbĭtum, v. 3, *fall*; morte occ. = *to die.*
oc-cŭp-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *seize, come upon* [ob + capio].
oc-curro, -currĕre, -curri, -cursum, v. 3 (dat.), *meet.*
Ocĕăn-us, -i, m., *Ocean.*
ŏcŭl-us, -i, m., *eye.*
ōdi, odisse, v. defect. (*used in perf. and plup. only*), *hate. Lat. Prim.*, § 74.
ŏdĭ-um, -i, n., *hatred.*
ŏd-or, -ōris, m., *odour, smell.*
Oechălĭ-a, -ae, f., *Oechalia* (a town in Euboea [?]).
Oeneus, -i, m., *Oeneus* (father of Deianira).
Oeta, -ae, f., *Oeta* (a mountain in Thessaly).
of- *in compounds* = ob- *before* b.
offen-do, -fendĕre, -di, -sum, v. 3, *offend.*
of-fero, of-ferre, ob-tŭli, ob-lātum, v. irreg., *offer, present.*
offĭcīna, -ae, f., *workshop.*
of-fĭcĭ-um, -i, n., *duty, service* [ob + facio].
ōlim, adv., *once, formerly.*
Olymp-us, -i, m., *Olympus* (the abode of the gods).
ŏ-mitto, -mittĕre, -mīsi, -missum, v. 3, *lose, throw away, pass over.*
omnīno, adv., *altogether, wholly.*
omn-is, -e, adj., *all.*
ŏnĕr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *load.*
ŏnŭs, ŏnĕris, n., *burden.*
ŏpĕr-a, -ae, f., *difficulty, work.*

ŏpīnio, -nis, f., *opinion, expectation, reputation.*
oppĭd-um, -i, n., *town.*
op- *in compounds* = ob- *before* p.
op-portūn-us, -a, -um, adj., *seasonable* [ob-portus, lit. *at the port*].
op-prĭmo, -primĕre, -pressi, -pressum, v. 3, *overpower, oppress, crush* [ob + premo].
op-pugn-o, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1. *attack.*
optĭm-us, -a, -um, adj. (*superl. of* bonus), *excellent, very good, best.*
ŏpus, ŏpĕris, n., *work.*
ōrācŭl-um, -i, n., *oracle, i.e.* a message from the gods delivered by the mouth of a priest or priestess: sometimes the sacred place where such messages were delivered is called an 'oracle' [oro].
ōrātio, -nis, f., *speech*; habere orationem = *to speak* [oro].
ōrātor, -is, m., *orator* [oro].
orb-is, -is, m., *world.*
Orc-us, -i, m., *Orcus* (the abode of the dead).
ord-o, -ĭnis, m., *order, arrangement, rank*; ex ordine = *in order.*
ŏrĭor, orīri, ortus, v. 4, dep., *arise*; orta luce = *at dawn.*
orn-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *adorn.*
ōr-o, -āvi, -ātum v. 1, *pray, beg, speak* [os, oris, *mouth*].
Orphe-us, -i, m., *Orpheus* (a renowned musician, who entranced beasts, trees, and rocks, so that they followed him as he played).
ōs, ōris, n., *mouth.*
os-ten-do, -dĕre, -di, -tum, v. 3, *show, explain* [ob + tendo].
osti-um, -i, n., *doorway, mouth* (*of a river*) [os].
ŏv-is, -is, c., *sheep.*

P

Pābŭl-um, -i, n., *food for cattle, fodder* [pasco].
paenĕ, adv., *nearly.*
pălaestr-a, -ae, f., *gymnasium, wrestling-ground.*
pāl-us, -i, m., *stake.*
păl-us, -ūdis, f., *marsh.*
parco, parcĕre, peperci, parsum, v. 3 (dat.), *spare.*
par-eo, -ēre, -ui, v. 2 (dat.), *obey.*
păr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *prepare, make ready, procure.*
pars, partis, f., *part, side, direction.*
părum, adv., *not very.*
parv-us, -a, -um, adj., *small.*
pasco, pascĕre, pāvi, pastum, v. 3, *feed* (trans.), *in pass.* = *feed* (intrans.).
passus, *participle of* patior.
pass-us, -ūs, m., *pace*; mille passuum = *a mile.*
past-or, -ōris, m., *shepherd* [pasco].
pătĕ-făcio, -facĕre, -fēci, -factum, v. 3, *open, throw open.*
păt-er, -ris, m., *father.*
pătĭor, păti, passus, v. 3, dep., *suffer, allow.*
patrĭ-a, -ae, f., *country, fatherland* [pater].
pauc-us, -a, -um, adj., *few.*
paulo *or* paulum, adv., *a little.*
pauper, -is, adj., *poor.*
păv-or, -ōris, m., *terror, panic.*
pax, pācis, f., *peace.*
pect-us, -ŏris, n., *breast.*
pĕcūni-a, -ae, f., *money* [pecus (cattle being wealth)].
pĕc-us, -ŏris, n., *flock, sheep, cattle* (collectively).
pĕc-us, -ŭdis, f., *beast* (a single head of cattle).
ped- *stem of* pes.

Pĕlĭ-as, -ae, m., *Pelias* (brother of Aeson, and uncle of Jason).

pell-is, -is, f., *skin, hide.*

pello, pellĕre, pĕpŭli, pulsum, v. 3, *drive away, beat.*

pendo, pendĕre, pĕpendi, pensum, v. 3, *pay*, lit. *weigh.*

Pēnĕlŏp-e, -es, f., *Penelope* (wife of Ulysses).

per, prep. acc., *through, by means of.*

per-cĭpĭo, -cipĕre, -cēpi, -ceptum, v. 3, *feel* [per + capio].

per-cŭtĭo, -cŭtĕre, -cussi, -cussum, v. 3, *strike* [per + quatio].

per-dūco, -ducĕre, -duxi, -ductum, v. 3, *bring.*

pĕregrīn-us, -i, m., *stranger* [per + ager].

pĕrenn-is, -e, adj., *perpetual* [per + annus].

pĕr-eo, -īre, -ii, -ĭtum, v. 4, *perish* [eo].

per-fero, -ferre, -tŭli, -lātum, v. irreg., *bear, endure.*

per-fĭcĭo, -ficĕre, -fēci, -fectum, v. 3, *accomplish* [per + facio].

per-flo, -flāre, -flāvi, -flātum, v. 1, *blow through.*

per-fringo, -fringĕre, -frēgi, -fractum, v. 3, *dash in pieces* [per + frango].

perīcŭl-um, -i, n., *danger, peril* [lit. an ex*peri*ment].

perīti-a, -ae, f., *skill, experience.*

per-lustr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *examine, look round.*

per-măn-eo, -ēre, -si, v. 2, *remain.*

per-rumpo, -rumpĕre, -rūpi, -ruptum, v. 3, *burst* (through).

per-scrībo, -scribĕre, -scripsi, -scriptum, v. 3, *write at length.*

Perse-us, -i, m., *Perseus* (son of Danae).

per-solvo, -solvĕre, -solvi, -sŏlūtum, v. 3, *pay.*

per-suā-deo, -dēre, -si, -sum, v. 2, *persuade* (dat.).

per-terrĭt-us, -a, -um, part., *thoroughly frightened.*

per-turb-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *disturb, agitate.*

per-vĕnĭo, -vĕnīre, -vēni, -ventum, v. 4, *reach, arrive.*

pes, pĕdis, m., *foot.*

peto, pĕtĕre, petīvi *and* petĭi, petītum, v. 3, *seek, demand, attack.*

Phās-is, -is, m., *The Phasis* (a river flowing into the Euxine).

Phīne-us, -i, m., *Phineus* (a king of Salmydessus (a town in Thrace).

Phŏl-us, -i, m., *Pholus* (a centaur who entertained Hercules).

Phrix-us, -i, m., *Phrixus* (brother of Helle). *See* Note, § 76.

pingu-is, -e, adj., *fat.*

piscāt-or, -ōris, m., *fisherman* [piscis].

plaus-us, -ūs, m., *applause.*

plūrĭm-us, -a, -um, adj., *superl. of* multus), *very many.*

plus, plūris, adj., (*comp. of* multus), *more, several.*

Plūt-o, -ōnis, m., *Pluto* (king of the infernal regions).

pōcŭl-um, -i, n., *cup.*

poen-a, -ae, f., *penalty.*

pŏēt-a, -ae, m., *poet.*

pollĭc-ĕor, -ēri, -ĭtus, v. 2, dep., *promise.*

Pŏlȳdect-es, -is, m., *Polydectes* (proper name).

Pŏlȳphēm-us, -i, m., *Polyphemus* (i. one of the Cyclops; ii. one of the Argonauts).

pōm-um, -i, n., *fruit, apple.*

pond-us, -ĕris, n., *weight.*

pōno, ponĕre, pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum, v. 3, *place*; ponere castra = *to pitch a camp*; poni in = *to depend upon.*

pons, pontis, m., *bridge.*

porc-us, -i, m., *pig.*
port-a, -ae, f., *gate.*
port-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *carry.*
port-us, -ūs, m., *harbour, port.*
posco, poscĕre, pŏposci, v. 3, *demand.*
positus, *participle of* pono.
pos-sĭdĕo, -sĭdēre, -sēdi, -sessum, v. 2, *possess.*
pos-sum, posse, potui, v. *irreg.* (*Lat. Prim.*, § 80), *be able, can.*
post, prep. acc., *after, behind*; *also* adv., *after.*
postĕā, adv., *afterwards.*
postĕr-us, -a, -um, adj., *next, following.*
postquam, conj., *when, after*: the perfect tense after *postquam* should generally be translated as though it were pluperfect.
pos-trīdĭe, adv., *on the next day.*
postŭl-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *demand.*
poteram, *imperf. of* possum.
pŏt-ĭor, -īri, -ītus, v. 4, *get possession of* (abl.).
potui, *perf. of* possum.
praeăcūt-us, -a, -um, adj., *sharp at the end.*
praeb-ĕo, -ēre, -ui, -ĭtum, v. 3, *show, put forth, supply, present.*
prae-căveo, -cavēre, -cāvi, -cautum, v. 2, *take care.*
prae-cēdo, -cedĕre, -cessi, -cessum, v. 3, *surpass, excel.*
praeclār-us, -a, -um, adj., *distinguished, remarkable.*
prae-cĭpĭo, -cĭpĕre, -cēpi, -ceptum, v. 3 (dat.), *order, charge* [prae + capio].
praecĭpŭē, adv., *especially.*
praed-a, -ae, f., *booty, prey.*
prae-dīco, -dīcĕre, -dixi, -dictum, v. 3, *foretell.*
praed-or, -āri, -ātus, v. 1, dep., *plunder* [praeda].
prae-mitto, -mittĕre, -mīsi, -missum, v. 3, *send forward.*
praemi-um, -i, n., *reward, prize.*
prae-sens, -sentis, adj., *present, immediate* [prae-sum].
praesenti-a, -ae, f., *the present.*
prae-ses, -sĭdis, m., *protector.*
praesĭdĭ-um, -i, n., *protection, guard, garrison* [prae + sedeo].
praest-ans, -antis, adj., *remarkable* [prae + sto].
prae-sto, -stāre, -stĭti, -stĭtum, v. 1, *show, put forth.*
prae-sum, -esse, fui, v. irreg., *take the lead, preside over* (dat.).
praeter, prep. acc., *except, beside.*
praetĕrĕā, adv., *besides, moreover.*
praetér-ĕo, -īre, -ii, -ĭtum, v. irreg., *pass by.*
praeter-mitto, -mittĕre, -mīsi, -missum, v. 3, *pass over, omit.*
prĕhen-do, -dĕre, -di, -sum, v. 3, *seize.*
prĕmo, prĕmĕre, pressi, pressum, v. 3, *press, check.*
prĕtĭ-um, -i, n., *price.*
prex, prĕcis, f., *prayer, entreaty.*
prīmum, adv., *first.*
prīm-us, -a, -um, adj., *first* (*superl. of* prior).
pristĭn-us, -a, -um, adj., *former.*
prĭŭs, adv., *before.*
prĭusquam, conj., *before* (*sometimes separated by one or more words,* prius . . . quam, 95).
pro, prep. abl., *for, on behalf of, in return for, by way of.*
prŏcŭl, adv., *at a distance, far.*
prōd-esse, *infin. of* prosum.
proelium, -i, n., *battle*; proel. committere = *to join battle.*
prŏfectio, -nis, f., *departure, start.*

prŏ-fĭciscor, -ficisci, -fectus, v. 3, dep., *set out, start, march.*
pro-grĕdior, -grĕdi, -gressus, v. 3, dep., *advance* [pro + gradior].
prŏ-hĭb-eo, -ēre, -ui, -ĭtum, v. 2, *prevent* [pro + habeo].
proinde, adv., *then, therefore.*
prō-jĭcio, -jĭcĕre, -jēci, -jectum, v. 3, *throw, cast away* [pro + jacio].
prō-mitto, -mittĕre, -mīsi, missum, v. 3, *promise.*
prōm-o, -ĕre, -psi, -ptum, v, 3, *bring out* [pro + emo].
prŏpĕr-o, -āre, -āvi, -atum, v. 1, *hasten.*
prō-pōno, -ponĕre, -pŏsŭi, -pŏsĭtum, v. 3, *set before, offer, propose.*
propter, prep. acc., *on account of.*
prōr-a, -ae, f., *prow.*
prō-sĕquor, -sĕqui, -sĕcūtus, v. 3, dep., *follow.*
Proserpĭn-a, -ae, f., *Proserpine* (wife of Pluto, and daughter of Ceres).
pro-sterno, -sternĕre, -strāvi, -strātum, v. 3, *throw down, stretch.*
pro-sum, prod-esse, pro-fui, v. (dat.), *profit, avail, assist.*
prō-vĕho, -vehĕre, -vexi, -vectum, v. 3, *carry forward.*
prō-vŏc-o, -āre, -āvi, -atum, v. 1, *challenge.*
proxim-us, -a, -um, adj., *next* (*superl. of* propior).
prūdenti-a, -ae, f., *prudence* [prudens = prō-videns].
pŭell-a, -ae, f., *girl.*
pŭer, -i, m., *boy* [a puero = *from boyhood*].
pugn-a, -ae, f., *fighting.*
pugn-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *fight.*
pul-cher, -chra, -chrum, adj., *beautiful.*
puls-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *knock.*
puls-us, *part. of* pello.
punct-um, -i, n., *moment.*
pūn-ĭo, -īre, -īvi, -ītum, v. 4, *punish.*
purg-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *clean.*
pŭt-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *think.*
Pythi-a, -ae, f., *the inspired prophetess of Apollo at Delphi.*

Q

Quaeque, f. *of* quisque.
quaero, quaerĕre, quaesīvi (*or* -ii), quaesītum, v. 3, *seek, inquire.*
quāl-is, -e, adj. pron., *of what sort.*
quam, adv., *how*; (with a *superl.*) *as possible*; quam plurimi = *as many as possible.*
quanquam, conj., *although.*
quant-us, -a, -um, adj., *how great.*
quart-us, -a, -um, num. adj., *fourth.*
quăsĭ, adj., *as if.*
quāttŭor, num. adj., *four.*
que, conj., *and*, always attached to a word, thus *tela saxaque* = darts and stones.
quendam, *acc. of* quidam.
qui, quae, quod, rel. pron., *who, which. Lat. Prim.*, § 38.
quĭdam, quaedam, quoddam, adj., *certain.*
quĭdem, adv., *indeed*; ne . . . quidem = *not even.*
quĭ-es, -ētis. f., *rest.*
quin, conj., *but that*; haud multum (*or* minimum) abfuit quin, 'very nearly,' = *lit.* 'not much was wanting but that.'
quinquāginta, num. adj., *fifty.*
quint-us, -a, -um, num. adj., *fifth.*
quis, quis, quid, pron. interrog., *who? what? Lat. Prim.*, § 38.
quis, qua, quid, pron. indef., *any. Lat. Prim.*, § 38.
quisnam, quaenam, quidnam, interrog. pron., *who? what?*

quisque, quaeque, quodque, pron. indef., *each.*
quisquam, quaequam, quicquam, pron. indef., *any one, anything*; neque quisquam=*and no one.*
quò, adv., *whither, and . . . thither*; quo? interrog., *whither?*
quòd, conj., *because.*
quod, neut. *nom.* and *acc. of* qui. Note 62.
quomodo, adv., *how.*
quŏnĭam, conj., *since.*
quŏquĕ, conj., *also.*
quŏtannis, adv., *every year.*
quŏtīdĭē, adv., *every day.*
quŏties, adv., *as often as.*
quŏusquĕ, adv., *how long?*
quum, conj., *when, since.*

R

Răm-us, -i, m., *branch.*
răpĭo, rapĕre, răpŭi, raptum, v. 3, *seize, snatch.*
rătĭ-o, -ōnis, f., *means, method.*
rebus, *dat.* and *abl. pl. of* res.
rĕcens, recentis, adj., *fresh.*
rĕ-cĭpĭo, -cĭpĕre, -cēpi, -ceptum, v. 2, *recover*; se recipere, *betake one's self, recover one's self.*
rĕcrĕ-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *refresh.*
rect-us, -a, -um, adj., *straight, right.*
rĕ-cumbo, -cumbĕre, -cŭbŭi, v. 3, *lie down.*
rĕcŭpĕr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *recover.*
rĕcūs-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *refuse.*
red-do, -dĕre, -dĭdi, -dĭtum, v. 3, *restore, give back, render* [re+do].
rĕd-ĕo, -īre, -ĭi, -ĭtum, v. 4, *go back, return* [re+eo].
rĕd-intĕgr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *renew.*
rĕdĭt-us, -ūs, m., *return* [redeo].
re-dūco, -ducĕre, -duxi, -ductum, v. 3, *bring back.*
refer, *imperat. of* refero.
rĕ-fĕro, -ferre, -tŭli, -lātum, v. irreg., *bring back, carry back*; pedem referre=*retrace one's steps.*
rĕ-fĭcĭo, -ficĕre, -fēci, -fectum, v. 3, *repair, renew* [re+facio].
rĕ-fŭgio, -fugĕre, -fūgi, v. 3, *flee back, retreat, take refuge.*
rĕful-geo, -gēre, -si, v. 2, *shine.*
rēgĭ-a, -ae, f., *palace.*
rēgīn-a, -ae, f., *queen.*
rĕgí-o, -ōnis, f., *place, region, country.*
regn-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *reign, rule.*
regn-um, -i., n., *kingdom.*
rĕgo, regĕre, rexi, rectum, v. 3, *rule.*
rĕ-grĕdior, -grĕdi, -gressus, v. 3, dep., *return.*
rĕlātus, *part. of* refero.
rĕ-linquo, -līqui, -lictum, v. 3. *leave.*
rĕlĭqu-us, -a, -um, adj., *remaining.*
rĕ-luct-or, -āri, -ātus, v. 1, dep., *struggle.*
rĕmĕdi-um, -i, n., *remedy* [re + medeor].
rēmĭgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *row* [remus+ago].
rĕ-mŏveo, -movēre, -mōvi, -mōtum, v. 2, *remove.*
rēm-us, -i, m., *oar*; remis contendere=*to row.*
rĕ-nunti-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *report, announce.*
rĕ-pello, -pellĕre, -pŭli, -pulsum, v. 3, *drive away.*
rĕpentīn-us, -a, -um., adj., *sudden.*
rĕ-pĕrio, -perīre, -pĕri, -pertum, v. 4, *find, discover.*
rĕper-tor, -toris, m., *inventor.*
re-plĕo, -plēre, -plēvi, plētum, v. 2, *fill.*

rĕ-pōno, -ponĕre, -pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum, v. 3, *store away.*
rĕ-port-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *carry back.*
rĕpŭdi-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *reject, divorce.*
rēs, rĕi, f., *thing, circumstance, affair, business*; re vera=*in truth.*
re-scindo, -scindĕre, -scĭdi, -scissum, v. 3, *cut down.*
rĕ-sisto, -sistĕre, -stĭti, v. 3, *resist* (dat.).
re-spīr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *breathe.*
re-spondeo, -spondēre, -di, -sum, v. 2, *answer.*
respons-um,- i, n., *answer.*
re-stĭt-ŭo, -uĕre, -ŭi, -ūtum, v. 3, *restore, put back.*
rĕ-tĭneo, -tinēre, -tĭnŭi, -tentum, v. 2, *keep, restrain.*
re-tŭli, *part. of* refero.
re-vert-o, -ĕre, -i, v. 3, *return.*
rever-tor, -ti, -sus, v. 3 (dep.) *return.*
rex, rēgis, m., *king* [rego].
Rhădămanth-us, -i, m., *one of the judges of Hades.*
Rhēn-us, -i, m., *the Rhine.*
rīdĕo, rīdēre, rīsi, rīsum, v. 2, *laugh.*
rīp-a, -ae, f., *bank.*
rīte, adv., *duly.*
rōb-ur, -ŏris, n., *oak, hard wood.*
rŏg-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *ask.*
rŏg-us, -i, m., *funeral pile.*
Rōm-a, -ae, f., *Rome.*
Rōmān-us, -a, -um., adj., *Roman.*
Rōmŭl-us, -i, m., *Romulus* (the first king of Rome).
rŏs-a, -ae, f., *rose.*
rostr-um, -i, n., *beak* [rodo, *gnaw*].
rŭ-o, -ĕre, -i, -ĭtum, v. 3, *rush.*
rūp-es, -is, f., *rock.*
rursus, adv., *again*, contraction of [revorsus=reversus].

S

Sacc-us, -i, m., *bag, sack.*
săc-er, -ra, -rum, adj., *sacred.*
săcer-dos, -dōtis, c., *priest, priestess* [sacer+do].
sacrĭfĭci-um, -i, n., *sacrifice* [sacer+facio].
sacrĭfĭc-o, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *sacrifice.*
saev-us, -a, um., adj., *fierce, savage.*
săgitt-a, -ae, f., *arrow.*
sal, sălis, m., *salt.*
Salmydess-us, -i, m., *Salmydessus* (a town in Thrace).
sals-us, -a, -um, adj., *salt* [sal].
salt-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *dance.*
săl-us, -ūtis, f., *safety, escape.*
sang-uis, -uĭnis, m., *blood.*
sānĭt-as, -ātis, f., *health.*
săpĭ-ens, -entis, adj., *wise.*
sătis, adv., *sufficiently.*
sax-um, -i, n., *stone, rock.*
scăph-a, -ae, f., *skiff, boat.*
scĕl-us, -ĕris, n., *wickedness, crime.*
scĭenti-a, -ae, f., *knowledge, skill* [scio].
scĭo, scīre, scīvi *or* scĭi, scītum, v. 4, *know.*
scrībo, scribĕre, scripsi, scriptum, v. 3, *write.*
scūt-um, -i, n., *shield.*
sē, sēsē, reflex. pron., *himself, herself, itself, themselves. Lat. Prim.*, § 38.
sē-cēdo, -cēdĕre, -cessi, -cessum, v. 3, *withdraw* [se, *apart*, +cedo].
secum=cum se, *with him, her,* etc.
sĕcund-us, -a, -um, adj., *favourable* [sequor].
sĕcūtus, *part. of* sequor.
sĕd, conj., *but.*
sĕdĕo, sedēre, sēdi, sessum, v. 2, *sit.*
sēd-ēs, -is, f., *abode, seat.*
semper, adv., *always.*

sententi-a, -ae, f., *opinion, purpose.*
sen-tio, sentīre, -si, -sum, v. 4, *feel, perceive.*
sĕpĕli-o, -īre, -īvi, -sepultum, v. 4, *bury.*
septĭm-us, -a, -um, adj., *seventh.*
sĕpultūr-a, -ae, f., *burial.*
Sĕquăn-i, -orum, m., *the Sequani* (a Gallic tribe).
sĕquor, sĕqui, secūtus, v. 3, *follow, pursue.*
Sĕrīph-us, -i, m. *Serīphos* (an island in the Aegean).
serm-o, -ōnis, m., *speech, conversation.*
sĕro, serĕre, sēvi, sătum, v. 3, *sow.*
serp-ens, -entis, f., *serpent.*
servĭt-ūs, -ūtis, f., *servitude, slavery.*
serv-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *save, keep.*
serv-us, -i, m., *slave.*
seu = sive.
sī, conj., *if.*
sīc, adv., *thus.*
sīcŭt, adv., *just as.*
sign-um, -i, n., *signal, sign.*
silv-a, -ae, f., *wood, forest.*
sĭmŭl, adv., *at the same time*; simul-ac *or* simul-atque, *as soon as.*
sĭnĕ, prep. abl., *without.*
sĭnis-ter, -tra, -trum, adj., *left.*
sĭn-us, -us, m., *bosom.*
sĭt-us, -a, um., adj., *situated.*
sīve . . . sīve, conj., *whether . . . or.*
sŏcĭ-us, -i, m., *companion, ally.*
sōl, -is, m., *sun.*
sŏlĕo, solēre, sŏlĭtus sum, v. 2, semi-dep., *be accustomed*; solitus = *usual.*
sŏlĭ-um, -i, n., *throne.*
sollĭcĭt-us, -a, -um, adj., *troubled, anxious.*
sōl-us, -a, -um., adj., *alone.*
sol-vo, -vĕre, -vi, -ūtum, v. 3, *loosen, pay*; solvere (navem) = *to set sail, put to sea*; solvere poenam = *to pay the penalty.*
somn-us, -i, m., *sleep.*
sŏnĭtus, -ūs, m., *sound* [sono].
sŏnōr-us, -a, -um, adj., *sounding.*
sŏp-or, -ōris, m., *drowsiness, sleep.*
sŏr-or, -ōris, f., *sister.*
sors, sortis, f., *lot.*
sort-ior, -īri, -ītus, v. 4, dep., *draw lots.*
spar-go, -gĕre, -si, -sum, v. 3, *scatter, sprinkle.*
spătĭ-um, -i, n., *space, interval.*
spĕcĭ-es, -ei, f., *appearance, shape.*
spectāt-or, -ōris, m., *spectator.*
spect-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *behold.*
spĕcŭl-um, i. n., *mirror.*
spēlunc-a, -ae, f., *cavern.*
sperno, spernĕre, sprēvi, sprētum, v. 3, *despise, scorn.*
spēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *hope.*
spēs, spĕī, f., *hope.*
sponte (sua), abl., *of one's own accord.*
squāl-or, ōris, m., *dirt.*
squām-a, -ae, f., *scale.*
stabat, *imperf. of* sto.
stăbul-um, -i, n., *stable, enclosure* [sto].
stătim, adv., *at once, immediately* [sto].
stătŭ-o, -ĕre, -ŭi, -ūtum, v. 3, *decide, resolve, stop.*
stīpendi-um, -i, n., *payment.*
sto, stāre, stĕti, stătum, v. 1, *stand.*
stringo, stringĕre, strinxi, strictum, v. 3, *draw* (*a sword*).
stŭd-ĕo, -ēre, -ŭi, v. 2 (dat.), *apply one's-self.*
stŭdĭōs-us, -a, -um, adj., *studious, diligent.*
stŭdĭ-um, -i, n., *zeal, devotion to study.*

stŭp-ĕo, -ēre, -ŭi, v. 2, *be amazed.*
Stymphāl-us, -i, m., *Stymphalus* (*a town of Arcadia*; Stymphalides, *the birds of Stymphalus*).
Styx, Stў̆gis, f., *the Styx* (one of the rivers of Hades).
suāv-is, -ē, adj., *sweet, pleasant.*
sŭb, prep. acc. *and* abl., *under*; sub vesperum = *towards evening.*
sub-do, -dĕre, -dĭdi, -dĭtum, v. 3, *put under.*
sub-dūco, -ducĕre, -duxi, -ductum, v. 3, *draw up* (*a ship*).
sŭb-ĕo, -īre, -ĭi, -ĭtum, v. irreg. (*compound of* eo), *undergo.*
sŭbĭto, adv., *suddenly.*
sŭbĭt-us, -a, -um, adj., *sudden* [subeo = *to come on secretly*].
sub-jĭcĭo, -jĭcĕre, -jēci, -jectum, v. 3 (dat.), *place under* [sub + jacio].
sublatus, *part. of* tollo.
sublĕv-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *raise, lift.*
sub-mergo, -mergĕre, -mersi, -mersum, v. 3, *overwhelm, sink.*
subsĭdĭ-um, -i, n., *help, resources* [sub + sedeo].
suc-cīdo, -cīdĕre, -cīdi, -cīsum, v. 3, *cut down* [sub+caedo].
sūc-us, -i, m., *juice.*
sum, esse, fui, v., *be.*
summ-us, -a, -um, adj. (*superl. of* superus), *highest, greatest.*
sūmo, sumĕre, sumpsi, sumptum, v. 3, *take*; sum. poenam = *inflict punishment.*
sŭpĕrĭor, -ōris, adj. (*comp. of* superus), *higher*; annus sup. = *the year before.*
sŭpĕr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 3, *conquer.*
super-sum, -esse, -fui, v., *remain.*
supplici-um, -i, n., *punishment, torture.*
sup-pōno, -ponĕre, -pŏsŭi, -pŏsĭtum, v. 3, *place under.*
suprā, adv. and prep. acc., *above, before.*
suprem-us, -a, -um, adj. (*superl. of* superus), *last.*
sus- *in compounds* = sub *before* c, p, t.
sus-cĭpĭo, -cĭpĕre, -cēpi, -ceptum, v. 3, *undertake* [sub + capio].
sus-pendo, -pendĕre, -pendi, -pensum, v. 3, *hang up* [sub + pendo].
suspĭcĭ-o, -ōnis, f., *suspicion.*
su-spĭc-or, -āri, -ātus, v. 1, dep., *suspect, expect* [sub + specio].
sus-tĭneo, -tĭnēre, -tĭnŭi, -tentum, v. 2, *sustain*; impetum sust. = *to stand a charge* [sub + teneo].
sustuli, *perf. of* tollo.
sŭ-us, -a, -um, adj., *his, her, its, their.*
Symplegăd-es, -um, *The Symplegades* (certain floating rocks dangerous to ships).

T

Tăcĭt-us, -a, -um, adj., *silent* [taceo].
Taenăr-um, -i, n., *Taenarum* (a promontory in the south of Greece).
tālāri-a, -um, n. plu., *winged shoes.*
tāl-is, -e, adj., *such.*
tam, adv., *so.*
tămĕn, conj., *however, yet.*
tandem, adv., *at length.*
tango, tangĕre, tetĭgi, tactum, v. 3, *touch.*
tantum, adv., *only, so much.*
tant-us, -a, -um, adj., *so great.*
Tartarus, -i, m., *Tartarus* (a region of Hades).
taur-us, -i, m., *bull.*
te (*acc. of* tu), *thee.*
tĕgo, tegĕre, texi, tectum, v. 3, *cover.*
tēl-um, -i, n., *dart, weapon.*
tĕmĕre, adv., *rashly.*
tempes-tas, -tātis, f., *storm, tempest, weather.*

templ-um, -i, n., *temple.*
temp-us, -ŏris, n., *time, season.*
tendo, tendĕre, tĕtendi, tensum *and* tentum, v. 2, *stretch out.*
tĕnĕo, tenēre, tĕnŭi, v. 2, *hold, keep, restrain.*
tent-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *try.*
tĕnŭ-is, -e, adj., *thin.*
terg-um, -i, n., *back*; terga vertere = *to turn one's back,* i.e. *run away.*
terr-a, -ae, f., *land, earth.*
terr-eo, -ēre, -ui, -ĭtum, v. 2, *frighten.*
terrĭbĭl-is, -e, adj. *fearful, terrible.*
terr-or,-ōris, m., *terror.*
tertium, adv., *a third time.*
terti-us, -a, -um, num. adj., *third.*
Thēb-ae, -arum, f. plu., *Thebes* (a city of Boeotia).
Thēbān-us, -a, -um, adj., *Theban.*
Thermōd-on, -ontis, m., *The Thermodon* (a river of Pontus).
Thēse-us, -i, m., *Theseus* (a hero of Attica).
Thessălĭ-a, -ae, f., *Thessaly* (a region of Greece).
Thrāci-a, -ae, f., *Thrace* (a country north-east of Greece).
Tibĕr-is, -is, m., *the Tiber.*
tĭmĕo, timēre, tĭmŭi, v. 2, *fear.*
tĭm-or, -ōris, m., *fear.*
tin-guo, -guĕre, -xi, -ctum, v. 3, *dye, soak.*
Tiryns, acc. *Tiryntha* (a city of Argolis).
tollo, tollĕre, sustŭli, sublātum, v. irreg., *lift, raise.*
tōt-us, -a, -um, adj., *whole.*
tract-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *handle, feel.*
trā-do, -dĕre, -dĭdi, -dĭtum, v. 3, (1) *give up, deliver,* (2) *report* [trans + do].
trā-dūco, -ducĕre, -duxi, -ductum, v. 3, *lead across.*
trăho, trahĕre, traxi, tractum, v. 3, *draw, drag.*
trajectus, -ūs, m., *passage.*
trā-jĭcio, -jĭcĕre, -jēci, -jectum, v. 3, *pierce, cross* [trans + jacio].
tranquillĭt-as, -ātis, f., *calm.*
tranquill-us, -a, -um, adj., *calm.*
trans, prep. acc., *across.*
trans-ĕo, -īre, -ĭi, -ĭtum, v. 4 (*compound of* eo), *cross.*
trans-fīgo, -figĕre, -fixi, -fixum, v. 3, *pierce.*
trans-fŏdĭo, -fodĕre, -fōdi, -fossum, v. 3, *run through, pierce.*
trans-port-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *transport.*
trans-vĕho, -vĕhĕre, -vexi, -vectum, v. 3, *carry across.*
trēs, trĭa, num. adj., *three.*
trĭbūt-um, -i, n., *tribute.*
trist-is, -e, adj., *sad, sorrowful.*
tristĭtĭ-a, -ae, f., *sadness.*
Trōj-a, -ae, f., *Troy* (an ancient city of Asia).
tu, pron., *thou, you. Lat. Prim.*, § 38.
tum, adv., *then, at that time.*
turb-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *trouble, disturb.*
turb-o, -ĭnis, m., *whirlwind.*
turp-is, -e, adj., *disgraceful.*
tūt-us, -a, -um, adj., *safe.*
tŭ-us, -a, -um, adj., *your, thy, thine.*

U

Ubi, adv., *where, when.*
ul-ciscor, -cisci, -tus, v. 3, dep., *avenge.*
ull-us, -a, -um, adj., *any.*
ultĕrĭ-or, -is, comp. adj., *further.*
ultĭm-us, -a, -um, adj., *last* (*superl. of* ulterior).

Ulyss-es, -is, m., *Ulysses* (a renowned Greek hero).
umbr-a, -ae, f., *shadow, shade.*
und-a, -ae, f., *wave.*
unde, adv., *whence.*
unděcĭm-us, -a, -um, num. adj., *eleventh.*
undĭquĕ, adv., *on all sides, from all sides.*
un-go, -gĕre, -xi, -ctum, v. 3, *anoint, smear.*
unguent-um, i, n., *ointment.*
ūnĭvers-us, -a, -um, adj., *all together.*
unquam, adv., *ever.*
ūn-us, -a, -um, (gen. unius), adj., *one.*
urbs, urbis, f., *city.*
ūro, urĕre, ussi, ustum, v. 3, *burn.*
usque, adv., *all the while*; usque ad =*until.*
ūs-us, -ūs, m., *use, experience* [utor].
ut, conj., (*with* subj.) *that,* (with indic.) *as, when.*
ŭt-er, -ra, -rum, adj., *which of the two.*
ūt-er, -ris, m., *wine-skin.*
ŭterquĕ, utrăque, utrumque, adj.. *each* (of two), *either.*
ūtĭl-is, -e, gen. -is, adj., *useful.*
ūtor, uti, ūsus, v. 3, dep. (abl.), *use.*
utrinquĕ, adv., *on either side.*
uxor, -ōris, f., *wife*; uxorem ducere = *to marry.*

V

Văcŭ-us, -a, -um, adj., *empty.*
văl-eo, -ēre, -ŭi, v. 2, *be strong, be effectual, have effect, prevail.*
vălĭd-us, -a, -um, adj., *strong* [valeo].
vall-is, -is, f., *valley.*
vall-um, -i, n., *rampart, wall.*
vărĭ-us, -a, um, adj. *various.*
vas, vāsis, n., *vessel,* plu. vasa, vasorum.
vast-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1 *lay waste.*
vast-us, -a, -um, adj., *vast.*
vĕhĕmenter, adv., *violently, vehemently.*
vĕho, vehĕre, vexi, vectum, v. 3, *carry.*
vellet, *imperf. subjunct. of* volo.
vell-us, -ĕris, n., *fleece.*
vēl-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *veil, cover.*
vēl-ox, -ōcis, adj., *swift.*
vēnatĭo, -ōnis, f., *hunting.*
vĕnēn-um, -i, n., *poison.*
vĕnĭo, vĕnīre, vēni, ventum, v. 4, *come.*
vent-er, -ris, m., *belly.*
vent-us, -i, m., *wind.*
Vĕn-us, -ĕris, f., *Venus* (a Roman goddess).
verb-um, -i, n., *word.*
vĕrĕor, vĕrēri, vĕrĭtus, v. 2, dep., *fear.* (*N.B.*—veritus =*fearing*).
vers-or, -āri, -ātus, v. 1, dep., *be.*
verto, vĕrtere, verti, versum, v. 3, *to turn.*
vero, adv., *however, in truth.*
vēr-us, -a, -um, adj., *true*; re verā = *in truth, in reality.*
vescor, vesci, v. 3, dep., (with abl.), *eat, feed on.*
vesper, -i, m., *evening.*
vestīgĭ-um, -i, n., *footprint, track.*
vest-is, -is, f., *dress, robe, clothing*
vestīt-us, -ūs, m., *clothing.*
vĭ-a, ae, f., *road, way.*
vĭāt-or, -ōris, m., *traveller.*
victus, *participle of* vinco.
victĭm-a, -ae, f., *victim.*
victori-a, -ae, f., *victory* [vinco].
vict-us, -ūs, m., *food* [vivo, *live*].
vīc-us, -i, m., *village.*
vĭdeo, vĭdēre, vīdi, vīsum, v. 2, *see,* in pass., *seem.*

vĭgĭli-a, -ae, f., *watch.*
vīginti, num. adj., *twenty.*
vill-a, -ae, f., *villa, house.*
vīm-en, ĭnis, n., *osier.*
vincio, vincīre, vinxi, vinctum, v. 4, *bind.*
vinclum = vinculum.
vinco, vincĕre, vīci, victum, v. 3, *conquer.*
vincŭl-um, i., n., *chain* [vincio].
vīnum, -i, n., *wine.*
vir, vĭri, m., 2 decl., *man.*
vīribus, *dat.* and *abl. pl. of* vis.
vīres, *plur. of* vis.
virgo, virgĭnis, f., *virgin.*
virtus, virtūtis, f., *courage* [vir].
vis, 2 *sing. pres. of* volo.
vīs, vis, acc. vim, abl. vi; plu. vīres, virium, viribus, f., *force, strength, violence.*
vīs-us, -ūs, m., *sight* [video].
vīt-a, -ae, f., *life* [vivo].
vīt-o, -āre, -avi, -ātum, v. 1, *avoid, escape.*
vitr-um, -i, n,, *woad* (a blue dye).
vīvo, vīvĕre, vixi, victum, v. 3, *live.*
vīv-us, -a, -um, adj., *living, alive.*
vix, adv., *scarcely, hardly.*
vixi, *perf. of* vivo.
vŏc-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *call.*
vŏl-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *fly.*
vŏl-o, velle, -ui, v. irreg. (*Lat. Prim.*, § 80), *wish.*
vŏlucr-is, -is, f., *bird* [volo, *fly*].
vŏlunt-as, -ātis, f., *will* [volo, *wish*].
vŏlupt-as, -ātis, f., *pleasure* [volo, *wish*].
vŏr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *devour.*
vos, pron., *you. Lat. Prim.*, § 38, 5.
vox, vōcis, f., *voice.*
Vulcān-us, -i, m., *Vulcan* (the god of fire).
vulnĕr-o, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, v. 1, *to wound.*
vuln-us, -ĕris, n., *a wound.*
vultis, 2 *plu. pres. ind. of* volo.

Z

Zephȳr-us, -i, m., *west wind.*
Zet-us, -i, m., *Zetus, a winged man* (one of the Argonauts).

PRINTED BY T. AND A. CONSTABLE, PRINTERS TO HER MAJESTY,
AT THE EDINBURGH UNIVERSITY PRESS.